



For more African books please make direct search on Google
<https://novelsguru.com/>

Thank you guys for downloading this book from my site please keep visiting <https://novelsguru.com/> for supporting me and also don't forget to share it with your friends.

Dear Friends please download these books direct from <https://novelsguru.com/> bookmark this site for latest African books, and also supporting me Thanks.

Chapter One

(After Nomathingos parents passed away it was over for the Ugu Kingdom. Her father had no son to take over the throne after his death and women weren't supposed to rule so Nomathingo was no longer a princess, There was no royal house to brag about anymore. After the death of her mother She had no one else. The Cetshwayo family took her in and they raised her as one of their own. The Cetshwayos were also from Ugu Kingdom but after the death of Queen Nandi they all moved to Emalahleni village. They loved Nomathingo but things became complicated when no man was willing to marry her. Every month they held a ceremony called Umgidi where different Kings and their Princes came to choose one lucky virgin lady for their Prince. Nomathingo was never lucky. She was never chosen)

(Cetshwayo made it a norm to take Nomathingo to Ugu where Nomathingo was born. Where King Bhekifa and Queen Nandi ruled years ago. He took Nomathingo there the day before uMgidi)

Cetshwayo : Your father was a respected King around here and everyone loved Your mother, Queen Nandi. They may be dead but you are a princess Nomathingo and you will forever be one. Walk like a princess and keep your head

Nomathingo : I'm no longer a princess baba. I'm just like any other girl in the village

Cetshwayo : No no. Princess Nomathingo, you need to believe in yourself.

Nomathingo : I understand baba and I know you only want the best for me but the truth is I failed you baba. Ngihlazo emndenini wako Cetshwayo

Cetshwayo : No my princess. Tomorrow you will find your prince. Believe me princess Nomathingo. Believe me

Nomathingo : What if I don't baba. You know what's going to happen, King Benzangakhona will banish me.

Cetshwayo : I won't allow that. I'm going to protect you princess Nomathingo

Nomathingo : You can't protect me anymore Nzwakele. We all know the rule, When a woman turns 21 she needs to leave home and get married to one of the princes.

Cetshwayo : I will speak to King Benzangakhona.

Nomathingo : Nzwakele ngiyacela leave it. If you keep going back to the King he will start asking questions and eventually he will discover the truth.

Cetshwayo : What is the truth Princess?

(Nomathingo stopped walking and took a deep sigh)

Nomathingo : I don't have royal blood Nzwakele. I'm a commoner here

(Cetshwayo took her hand and squeezed it)

Cetshwayo : You are not a commoner Princess Nomathingo. You have royal blood, you are from the Ugu Kingdom. Your father was a King and your mother was a Queen.

Nomathingo : Only you know that Nzwakele. People from the village don't know that, King Benzangakhona doesn't know that.

Cetshwayo : I will tell him. The people from Emalahleni village deserve to know the truth about you. It is time

(Nomathingo kneeled down and bowed down in front of Cetshwayo)

Nomathingo : Baba you can't tell anyone that I'm not your daughter not even the King, If you tell them they will send me to the orphanage and you know how they treat girls at the orphanage.

(Cetshwayo helped Nomathingo to stand up)

Cetshwayo : I made a promise to your father that I would take care of you and I'm not going to break that promise. Let's go

(They arrived at the Ugu river where King Bhekifa and Queen Nandi were laid to rest)

Cetshwayo : Speak to your parents Princess. Ask them to guide you

(The sound of the river was deafening and the stream was supposed to be calm as soon as Nomathingo put her hands into it.)

Cetshwayo : Go ahead Princess

(Nomathingo sinked her hands in the river but the sound of the river continued. Nomathingo was puzzled

Advertisement

She slowly turned her head to Cetshwayo and shrugged her shoulders)

Cetshwayo : Drink it my Princess

(Nomathingo bowed her head and drank water but the sound never stopped. Nomathingo stood up angry)

Nomathingo : They don't recognize me anymore Cetshwayo.
Let's go home

Cetshwayo : That's not true.

Nomathingo : Then how do you explain this baba? Are they angry? But why?

Cetshwayo : Maybe things will go well tomorrow Emgidini

Nomathingo : Do you really think so?

Cetshwayo : Yes. Come my princess we need to go back to the village before sunset.

(The next day Nomathingo woke up at dawn and made fire outside. She boiled water in a pot and she took a bath.

Nomathingo was the eldest. Cetshwayo had 2 daughters Gugulethu and Alondwe who were younger than Nomathingo. Alondwe walked in while Nomathingo was getting dressed.)

Nomathingo : Dadewethu

Alondwe : Sisi. Is there any water remaining?

Nomathingo : Yes. Are you hungry? I need to make umdoko (Porridge) as soon as I'm done here.

Alondwe : Don't worry I will make it, Hamba uyokha ubulongwe (Cows dung)

(In the village they used cow dung to swarb the floor)

Nomathingo : Ok. Thank you dadewethu

Alondwe : Please be quick kumele siyotheza (Collect woods)

(Nomathingo combed her hair and applied petroleum jelly on her face)

Nomathingo : Let me go

(Nomathingo walked out and grabbed an old bucket. She went straight to the kraal to get cow dung and as soon as she finished she went back and she poured water in a bucket that was full of cow dung. She mixed it together)

Alondwe : Are you not going to eat first?

Nomathingo : I'm not hungry

Alondwe : Are you nervous about uMgidi wanamuhla?

(Nomathingo pulled up her dress and tied it up above her knees. She grabbed the bucket and went to the rondavel. Alondwe followed her)

Nomathingo : Did you sweep the floor?

Alondwe : Yes. Dadewethu uyasaba angithi?

(Nomathingo kneeled down on the floor and started mopping the floor with cow dung using her hand)

Nomathingo : Yes I'm scared Alondwe. What if they don't choose me? You know what's going to happen, right?

Alondwe : Then don't go dade. You don't have to go there

Nomathingo : I have to go there because if I don't they will think I'm no longer a virgin.

Alondwe : King Mzwengezwi is the one coming today along with his son. I hope they will choose you Noma

Nomathingo : I hope so too

Alondwe : Let me help you khona sizohamba siyotheza

Nomathingo : Ngiyabonga

(Minutes later they were done and Gugulethu joined them in the kitchen where they were washing dishes)

Gugulethu : Bo Cetshwayo

Nomathingo : Usuvukile dadewethu

Gugulethu : Yes I was preparing imvunulo yakho (your traditional attire)

Nomathingo : Thank you sisi

Gugulethu : Asambeni siyotheza bakwethu umuntu ephelile icala

(They laughed. Gugulethu was very lazy)

Alondwe : I'll go and get the axe and hand saws

Gugulethu : Uphathe nocelemba Alo

(Alondwe walked out)

Gugulethu : Mtaka Mah unjani kodwa?

Nomathingo : I'm nervous Gugu

Gugulethu : It is going to be alright. Come let's go

(Before 05h30am they were done harvesting sugarcane. They ate sugarcane on their way to the bush while they sang the songs of uMgidi)

♪♪Thumela izinkomo wensizwa ngiyafa amakhaza ekhaya ko Mah♪♪

♪♪Kanti wena ungishada nini ngafa amakhaza ekhaya ko Mah♪♪

(They sang until they disappeared inside the bush.)

(2 hours later they appeared with a bunch of woods over their heads.)

Nomathingo : Who is that man?

(Nomathingo pointed at the man)

Gugulethu : Aibo! Wee Alo usebuyile futhi

(Alondwe and Gugulethu laughed)

Nomathingo : Ubani?

Gugulethu : The crazy man. They said he never sits down. He has been walking for over 60 years

(Nomathingo laughed out loud)

Nomathingo : Stop lying Gugu.

Gugulethu : I'm serious Noma. Ubuze u Cetshwayo uma ungangikholwa

(They continued walking. Nomathingo stopped and turned around to look at the crazy man. The man was wearing dirty clothes and carrying a chain)

Gugulethu : Woza Noma!

Nomathingo : Yes. Yes I'm coming

(Nomathingo felt really bad watching that man wandering around. Finally they arrived home)

Cetshwayo : Nomathingo you need to get ready. We need to get going, people have arrived.

Nomathingo : Yebo baba

Cetshwayo : Awukakagezi? Come on Nomathingo!! Did you see the time?

(Cetshwayo had a soft spot for Nomathingo but when he was around his children he treated them the same way, including Nomathingo. He shouted and yelled at all of his children)

Nomathingo : Uxolo Nzwakele

(Cetshwayo's daughters were all ready for uMgidi. Alondwe and Gugulethu were accompanying their sister Nomathingo. They were still too young to participate in uMgidi)

Gugulethu : You look beautiful dadewethu

Nomathingo : Thank you sisi

Alondwe : Today you will be the chosen one

Gugulethu : Of course dadewethu

(Alondwe smiled and fixed Nomathingo's hat (Isicholo))

(Cetshwayo walked in)

Cetshwayo : Can we go now?

Nomathingo : Yebo baba

Cetshwayo : Umuhle ndodakazi and I want you to know that no matter what happens there it will never change how we feel about you.

Nomathingo : Ngiyabonga baba

(Tears ran down Nomathingo's cheeks)

Gugulethu : No no no. No tears Noma, you are going to be fine.
Everything is going to be fine

(Gugulethu wiped out Nomathingo's tears)

Cetshwayo : Your sister is right everything is going to be fine.
Let's go bantabami

(The Cetshwayo's arrived at Esigcawini sase Malahleni. King
Mzwengezwi and his prince Sizanani were already there and
the girls were doing traditional dance)

Cetshwayo : I wish you all the best Ndodakazi yami

(Cetshwayo whispered in Nomathingo's ear before he joined
other men of the village)

Nomathingo : Ngiyabonga baba

(Isigcawu was packed with plenty of people. The girls were singing, The women were ululating. Prince Sizanani was sitting next to his father smiling and his eyes were searching amongst the girls,including Nomathingo. Nomathingo was nervous and her palms were sweating. She turned around and looked at her sisters who were sitting far from Isigcawu. Gugulethu smiled at her)

(King Benzangakhona raised his hand and suddenly there was silence. He stood up with a spear in his hand and he walked towards the King and the Prince)

Benzangakhona : It's time for you to choose Prince Sizanani

(Benzangakhona handed the spear to Sizanani and Sizanani stood up and walked toward the girls slowly. They started singing again. Nomathingo rubbed her hands together. Sizanani walked past the girls and everyone was confused. Nomathingo turned around and looked at Sizanani who was making his way

to where her sisters were sitting. Cetshwayo stood up quickly and whispered something to a man that was standing next to him. Cetshwayo seemed confused and angry at the same time. Sizanani stood in front of Gugulethu and he went down on his knee)

Nomathingo : What?

(Sizanani stabbed his spear on the ground in front of Gugulethu. Gugulethu was just as confused as everyone else)

Cetshwayo : No no. Not Gugulethu please King Benzangakhona. He can't choose Gugulethu, She is young.

Benzangakhona : Inkosi ayiphikiswa Cetshwayo

Cetshwayo : There is Nomathingo. Let him take Nomathingo

Benzangakhona : He doesn't want Nomathingo. The prince wants Gugulethu

(Nomathingo looked at Cetshwayo and tears were running down her face. she ran away leaving Cetshwayo and her sisters behind.)

2

(It was already dark when Nomathingo arrived at Ugu river. The moon shined brightly. She stood in front of the river, tears streaming down her face)

Nomathingo : It's over. What do I do now? Where will I go? Huh? You both died and you left me to suffer. Mama you asked me to let you go and you promised me that you would take care of me. What happened to your promises that you made to me? I took care of you. I held you in my arms until you took your last breath.

(The River was suddenly calm and Nomathingo looked around. Her eyes searched everywhere)

Nomathingo : Mama! Baba! Talk to me, I know you can hear me. Show yourselves. What do I do now? Ilanga liyangishonela

Voice : Every princess needs a guardian. Find your guardian

(Nomathingo listened intently and the voice was coming from the river)

Nomathingo : Where do I start? Show me the way... Give me a sign.. Anything

(Silence)

Nomathingo : Please!!!

(The river started flowing again)

Nomathingo! Nomathingo!

(Someone was shouting her name. She turned around to find Cetshwayo standing behind her)

Nomathingo : Nzwakele ngiyaxolisa baba

(Cetshwayo held her hands)

Cetshwayo : You did nothing wrong princess.

Nomathingo : What is wrong with me Baba? Am I ugly? Am I not good enough for those men? Yes maybe that's the problem

(Nomathingo was pacing around with her hands at the back of her neck)

Cetshwayo : No. You are the most beautiful woman I've ever seen. Maybe the timing is just not perfect

Nomathingo : Maybe I'm too fat

(She looked at herself. Nomathingo was beautiful in her own way. She was a bit taller, She was medium sized. Her skin was dark, her eyes were big and beautiful. She had the most beautiful smile)

Nomathingo : Or maybe I'm too skinny

Cetshwayo : Just stop it Princess. Uyindoni yamanzi wena. You are beautiful just like your mother Queen Nandi. When the time is right you will find your prince

Nomathingo : Time? Time? Time is what I don't have Nzwakele, Don't you see it?

Cetshwayo : Calm down my princess

Nomathingo : I was right there and prince Sizanani chose Gugulethu. She is only 18 baba and I'm 21. Prince Sizanani saw a wife in the eyes of a young girl and he left me.

Cetshwayo : I know. I was there and I saw everything

Nomathingo : How many times have I attended uMgidi this year only? 10 times but still no one chose me. Go home Nzwakele, it's getting late.

Cetshwayo : I can't leave you here.

Nomathingo : You have to Nzwakele. I can't go back to the village. The thought of those women cursing me and throwing me out of the village is just too much for me. I can't stand anymore shame

Cetshwayo : No you are coming with me. Nobody will know you are home. I will lock you inside my late wife's rondavel and nobody will know that you are there.

Nomathingo : You have tried so much to protect me Baba and I appreciate that but there is nothing you can do now. Please go home and don't worry about me because I will find a way to survive

Cetshwayo : No you won't. You are young princess and you can't take care of yourself.

Nomathingo : I will find a way.

Cetshwayo : King Benzangakhona hasn't said anything about you. Akakawubizi umqulo and that's a good sign, Right?

Nomathingo : It's too early to say that baba. King Benzangakhona will summon you soon.

Cetshwayo : Until then you are coming home with me. We will figure things out tomorrow as a family. Princess your sister is leaving home tomorrow. Gugulethu needs you to be there for her. She has been crying from the moment we came back from Umgidi and I don't know what to say to her anymore

Nomathingo : She doesn't want to get married to prince Sizanani baba

Advertisement

She is young

Cetshwayo : Let's go home Nomathingo. Please

Nomathingo : Kulungile Nzwakele

(They went back to Emalahleni. Nomathingo found Gugulethu crying)

Nomathingo : Dadewethu ka baba

Gugulethu : Why me? Why Noma? I'm only 18. What do I know about being a wife?

Alondwe : You will learn Gugu.

Gugulethu : Just shut up Alondwe!

Nomathingo : Yehlisa umoya Gugu. Alondwe is just trying to help

(Gugulethu jumped out of bed)

Gugulethu : She is trying to help? Then let her marry Sizanani. If Alondwe wants to help me then she must be the one who will marry Sizanani!!

(Gugulethu was angry)

Nomathingo : You are the chosen one dadewethu not Alondwe

Gugulethu : I don't want to be chosen! I hate this tradition! This is abuse Nomathingo. Oh! How I wish my mother was still alive, She was going to protect me. She was going to fight for me. Death is not fair

Alondwe : Don't say that Gugu. We want to protect but our hands are tied. Mama would have been so proud of you

Gugulethu : All I ever wanted was to finish school and marry the man of my choice. I do not want Sizanani. I don't want that yellow bone good for nothing man.

Alondwe : He is not that yellow Gugu. He is handsome

Gugulethu : Alondwe if you have nothing to say please keep your mouth shut!

(There was noise outside and Alondwe quickly checked on the window to see where the noise was coming from)

Nomathingo : Who is it?

Alondwe : Sssh! I'm trying to listen

Gugulethu : Is it Sizanani and his father? Are they here to take me?

Alondwe : No. It's King Benzangakhona's retinue

Nomathingo : What? Oh my God! The king sent them to throw me out of this village

Gugulethu : Or maybe they are here to take me to Sizanani.
Please tell them I'm not here. I'm going to hide

(There was a knock on the door. Alondwe opened. It was
Cetshwayo)

Cetshwayo : King Benzangakhona wants to see us

Nomathingo : At this time?

(Cetshwayo rubbed his eyes)

Cetshwayo : Yes. It must be important and it couldn't wait.
Please cover your heads and let's go

Nomathingo : Nzwakele you know what this means, Right? I'll
start packing my clothes

Cetshwayo : Awuyeke ukuxhamazela Nomathingo and calm
down. Stop assuming things!

(Nomathingo was nervous)

Cetshwayo : Please be quick. We can't keep the King waiting

(Cetshwayo walked out. Nomathingo looked at Gugulethu then Alondwe. She shook her head and grabbed her scarf to wrap around her head)

Nomathingo : Let's go

(AT THE ROYAL HOUSE)

(Nomathingo and her sisters sat down on a grass mat with their heads bowed. Cetshwayo was sitting on a chair. He kept cracking his fingers and bouncing his leg. The adrenaline rush was killing him)

(King Benzangakhona walked in and sat down on his chair.)

(Silence)

Cetshwayo : Nkosi yami why are we here?

Benzangakhona : Why is she still here?

(Nomathingo closed her eyes)

Cetshwayo : With all due respect Nkosi yami but my daughter has nowhere else to go.

Benzangakhona : Are you not aware of our tradition? Should we remind you how we do things around here Cetshwayo? Is it the first time something like this happens kulesegodi? Kuqalala ngendodakazi yakho ukudingiswa?

(The king was asking many questions at once which was very frustrating for Cetshwayo)

Cetshwayo : Cha Nkosi yami.

Benzangakhona : Since when do you disobey my rules
Cetshwayo?

Cetshwayo : My daughter will leave first tomorrow morning.

(Gugulethu brushed Nomathingo's arm trying to comfort her.
That was a difficult moment for Nomathingo)

Benzangakhona : Did I or did I not inform you that you need to
take a new wife after your wife's passing?

Cetshwayo : You did Nkosi yami.

Benzangakhona : Where is she?

(Cetshwayo swallowed roughly)

Benzangakhona : Who is the king of Emalahleni Cetshwayo? Is it me or is it you?

Cetshwayo : Uwena Nkosi yami.

Benzangakhona : Then why are you not following my orders? You know very well that every man needs to have a wife around here. Do you want to be accused of rape? Because that's what going to happen Cetshwayo if something happens you will be the prime suspect because you don't have a wife which means you are the one who sleeps with these kids.

(Cetshwayo lifted up his head. He was enraged)

Cetshwayo : Nkosi yami are they accusing ngalamanyala asanda kwenzeka kulesigodi?

Benzangakhona : No. No one is accusing you of anything for now.

Cetshwayo : I understand

Benzangakhona : They brought back Mtolo's daughter. She was no longer pure but she assured everyone that no man has ever touched her

Cetshwayo : So prince Nqobizitha brought her back?

Benzangakhona : He had to. He took back all his cows. Mtolo was so disappointed, ihlaze isigodi sonke intombazane yaka Mtolo. Ngisho nami uqobo

Cetshwayo : She lied about being a virgin?

Benzangakhona : She did. Prince Nqobizitha and his father will come back in 4 weeks to choose a new girl. I'm glad King Manqondo still trusts me after all this nonsense.

Cetshwayo : I'm glad too Nkosi yami.

Benzangakhona : I like you Cetshwayo and people respect you around here which is why I'm not going to banish your daughter Nomathingo for now. I will give her 2 more chances to participate in Umgidi. Only 2 more chances and if she chooses her then I want her out of my village.

(Nomathingo sighed in relief)

Cetshwayo : Isandla sidlula ikhanda Nkosi yami. Ngiyabonga Mashiyamahle

Benzangakhona : Not so fast Cetshwayo. You need to send izinkomo zelobola ko Zingelwayo. You need to take his wife

(Cetshwayo stood up and sat down quickly. He was fuming but he tried to hide it)

Cetshwayo : Nkosi yami cha. Zingelwayo was buried a week ago and now you are asking me to marry his wife?

Benzangakhona : Are you questioning my decision Cetshwayo?

Cetshwayo : Cha Nkosi yami

Benzangakhona : I expect your men to be kwa Zingelwayo before the end of this week to pay ilobola. Gugulethu?

Gugulethu : Ngiyasabela Nkosi yami

Benzangakhona : Make us proud emagcekeni ako Gcwabe.

Gugulethu : Yebo Nkosi yami.

Cetshwayo : Can we wait for another week before I go and pay ilobola?

Benzangakhona : No

Cetshwayo : Nkosi yami. You are asking me to marry someone who killed his husband and I'm not sure if I want to d...

Benzangakhona : Did you see her killing Zingelwayo? Are you the witness of that? Were you there Cetshwayo?

Cetshwayo : Cha Nkosi yami.

Benzangakhona : Close the door on your way out.

(Cetshwayo walked out with his daughters and they went back home)

Gugulethu : You can't marry her baba. You can't!!!

Cetshwayo : I do not have a choice. Do I?

Gugulethu : She is abusive. She beats up her children

Alondwe : She killed Zingelwayo because he wanted to take another wife. Everyone knows that!

Cetshwayo : Alondwe you can't go around saying such things.
They will kill you

Nomathingo : She is right baba. That woman can't come here.

Cetshwayo : How do I stop her? Huh? Nimuzwile u
Benzangakhona. He gave me an instruction that I need to
follow, benikhona nimuzwile!

Gugulethu : Ngiya kanjani kogana ka Mkhize knowing exactly
what I'm leaving behind? How do I go and marry Sizanani
knowing that there is a woman coming here to abuse my father
and my sisters? How do I do that Cetshwayo?

Nomathingo : Dadewethu please don't worry about us. You
have a lot going on

Alondwe : No Noma!! She can't leave us. She needs to be here.
If Cetshwayo is going to marry that woman then Gugulethu
can't go.

Nomathingo : Why?

Cetshwayo : Don't be stupid Alondwe! The Mkhize's are coming tomorrow and Gugu needs to go back with them.

(Gugulethu was weeping)

Gugulethu : I can't do this anymore. I'm going to my room

(Everyone went to bed. It was before midnight when Gugulethu knocked on Nomathingo's door)

Nomathingo : Dadewethu what's going on?

Gugulethu : I'm struggling to sleep

Nomathingo : Are you nervous about tomorrow?

Gugulethu : What do I know about being a wife Noma? What am I going to do when I get there? Those people are going to expect me to wake up at dawn and I won't be able to do that? I can't even cook Noma! You know how lazy I am so how am I going to take care of Sizanani and his family?

Nomathingo : You will learn Gugu. There are other wives there who are going to assist you.

Gugulethu : They will laugh at me. You know what? I hate Sizanani and his father

Nomathingo : Don't speak like that. Sizanani seems like a good man. He loves you Gugu

Gugulethu : Oh please Noma. He doesn't even know me. He just chose me like he had no other choice. Stupid man!! I don't know if I can do this

Nomathingo : You can dadewethu!

Gugulethu : Noma please take care of our father and our young sister. They are going to need you now more than ever

Nomathingo : Of course I will dadewethu.

Gugulethu : Can I sleep here with you?

Nomathingo : Yes. Come

(They got to bed. Nomathingo was tired and as soon as she closed her eyes she fell deep into her sleep. She had a dream about her sister Gugulethu. Gugulethu was standing next to her holding her hand)

Gugulethu : I couldn't do it Nomathingo so I had to go.
Ungixolisele ku Cetshwayo

Nomathingo : How can you do this us kodwa Gugu? You left us just like that?

(Gugulethu smiled)

Gugulethu : I'm going to protect you Noma. Every princess needs a guardian around here and I'm going to send one for you

Nomathingo : I don't need a guardian. I want you to come back.
U Cetshwayo uyakudinga

Gugulethu : I left you to protect him. I love my father so much and I want you to protect him from that woman. Goodbye dadewethu

(Nomathingo woke up sweating and she searched for Gugu next to her and Gugulethu was not there. She sat up quickly when she saw Gugulethu hanging on the rope with her tongue popped out. Nomathingo rubbed her eyes and took a look again. It was Gugulethu, She committed suicide in her room. She screamed and opened the door)

Nomathingo : Cetshwayo!! Cetshwayo!!

(She banged the door)

Nomathingo : Cetshwayo wake up!! Baba Vula!!!

(Cetshwayo opened the door quickly)

Cetshwayo : What happened, princess? Why are you crying?

Nomathingo : Gugu.. Gugu.. Is... Gugu is in my room.

Cetshwayo : Take a deep breath Nomathingo and tell me what's going on

Nomathingo : Baba , Gugu is in my room

Cetshwayo : Good. I'm sure abaka Mkhize will be here soon.
Tell her to start packing

Nomathingo : Baba you don't understand. Come baba! Come you need to save her!

Cetshwayo : Save her from what?

(Nomathingo swallowed hard)

Nomathingo : I think she is dead Cetshwayo

(Cetshwayo laughed)

Cetshwayo : Don't be ridiculous Nomathingo.

Nomathingo : Baba u Gugu uzikhunge ngentambo. Uyalenga lapha egumbini la.....

(She broke down in tears and slowly went down on her knees)

3

(Cetshwayo wrapped Gugulethu's body with a blanket. He finished and leaned on Insika. Shangase walked in. He was their neighbor)

Shangase : Nzwakele

(Shangase removed his cap from his head and squashed it)

Cetshwayo : Mzukulwane ka Mvula

Shangase : My deepest condolences to you and your family Cetshwayo. Gugu was a wonderful young woman.

Cetshwayo : She is gone, Mkheshane. My daughter took her own life.

Shangase : Everything happens for a reason Cetshwayo.

Cetshwayo : I failed to fight for my daughter. She killed herself because she didn't want to marry Prince Sizanani and I forced her to do it.

Shangase : Okwenzekile kufana nokudaliwe. Qina Cetshwayo

Cetshwayo : Is her grave ready?

Shangase : Yebo Cetshwayo. They want to know if they can come in to help you with her body.

Cetshwayo : Please call my daughters first before we go.

Shangase : King Benzangakhona needs to come in first and hit her

(Yes in Emalahleni village if someone dies in the same way as Gugulethu The king hits their body and shouts at the body, To prevent such tragedy from repeating itself)

Cetshwayo : No. I will do it myself. Gugulethu is my daughter, not Benzangakhona's.

(He grabbed his sjambok and started hitting Gugulethu's body gently)

Cetshwayo : What you did was wrong Gugulethu! No one must repeat what you did in this Cetshwayo family! Let it be the first and last time someone commit suicide la ko Cetshwayo. I forgive you my daughter, now Go and never look back. May all the Cetshwayo's welcome you with warm hands. Sengathi umphefumulo wakho ungalala ngokuthula

(Cetshwayo groaned)

Shangase : It's ok Cetshwayo. Everything is going to be just fine

(Alondwe and Nomathingo walked in. Alondwe seemed distant and lost. It was hard for her to believe that her sister was no more. Both Alondwe and Cetshwayo never shed tears

Advertisement

which was very strange but it was easy to spot the pain in their eyes. Nomathingo was the only one who cried constantly)

Cetshwayo : Stop crying now Nomathingo and say goodbye to your sister

Nomathingo : I can't baba. I can't

Cetshwayo : And you Alondwe?

(Alondwe shook her head while staring into space. She seemed deep in her thoughts)

Cetshwayo : Mkheshane please tell them to come in.

(There was this rule in Emalahleni village, If a man has no wife and it happens that he loses a family member only men were allowed to attend that funeral. The body was buried only during the night, That was also one of their traditions.)

(It was dark when Cetshwayo and other men walked down with Gugulethu's body to her grave. As soon as they were done everyone washed their hands emuswaneni and went to the house to eat)

(Everyone was gone and Cetshwayo was having a meeting with Prince Sizanani and King Mzwengezwi. It must have been tough for them too. Nomathingo was in her room trying to live with the fact that her sister is gone. Alondwe walked in)

Nomathingo : Dadewethu

Alondwe : It was you, Right?

(Nomathingo was puzzled by her sister's question)

Nomathingo : It was me who did what?

Alondwe : It was you Nomathingo. You killed my sister

(Nomathingo felt a shooting pain in her chest and she pressed it)

Nomathingo : Angikuzwa Alondwe. Uthini kumina?

Alondwe : I'm telling you that you killed my sister. You killed Gugu!!!

Nomathingo : Dadewethu please calm down

Alondwe : Don't touch me!!

Nomathingo : Ok ok I understand that you are upset. We are all upset, What Gugul....

Alondwe : Don't mention my sister's name. Was it about Sizanani? Were you jealous?

Nomathingo : Alondwe stop it!!!

Alondwe : Answer my question!! Is that why you killed her?
Over a man?

(Nomathingo sighed)

Nomathingo : I would never kill my sister. Gugulethu was
everything to me

Alondwe : Stop lying! Why was she in your room?

Nomathingo : She couldn't sleep Alondwe. She wanted
someone to speak to

Alondwe : You are lying and you know it. Just admit it
Nomathingo, You were jealous because Gugu was the chosen
one. You were jealous because no man saw you fit enough to
be a wife. You were jealous Noma!! Say it!

Nomathingo : I was so happy for Gugulethu

Alondwe : Stop! Just stop. Nomathingo nothing will ever work out for you. You will die alone with no husband and no kids. Uyathakatha Nomathingo! You are a witch! I hope you burn in hell.

(Nomathingo couldn't control her tears from falling. Cetshwayo walked in)

Cetshwayo : Kwenzekani la? What is all this noise?

Alondwe : Baba this woman needs to leave our home.

Cetshwayo : Which woman?

Alondwe : This woman! Nomathingo! She needs to go. She killed your daughter! She killed Gugu

Cetshwayo : Alondwe how dare you?

Alondwe : It's true! She did it!

Cetshwayo : No!!

Alondwe : I want her out of this house now! She is a murderer

Cetshwayo : Alondwe those are strong accusations

Alondwe : Why are you defending her Cetshwayo? Are you sleeping with her? Is that wh....

(Cetshwayo slapped Alondwe across her face)

Cetshwayo : You are crossing the line. Have you forgotten who I am?

(Alondwe rubbed her face while staring at Cetshwayo)

Cetshwayo : Apologize to your sister. Do it now

Alondwe : Over my dead body!

(Nomathingo grabbed her jacket and stormed out)

(She ran down to the bush. Her breathing was loud. She sat down. She felt the presence of someone standing behind her)

Nomathingo : Cetshwayo please go home

(Silence)

It's not safe here. Please go back home

(That was not Cetshwayo's voice. She turned around and there was no one. She stood up and looked around. Suddenly there was a sensation of tightness around her hair. There were faint

figures around her and weird footsteps. She ran out of the bush heading back home but she bumped into someone who came out of nowhere. It was a man carrying a chain)

Man : Princess Nomathingo

(Nomathingo was shocked)

Nomathingo : Who are you and how do you know my name?

Man : Every princess needs a guardian Nomathingo

Nomathingo : Who are you?

Man : Ngingothunyiweyo

Nomathingo : Sent by who? Please let me go

Man : Let me guide you Princess

Nomathingo : No! No!

(Nomathingo scratched her hair)

Man : Let me help you with that

(The man placed his hand on top of Nomathingo's head and the sensation was gone and Nomathingo felt normal again)

Nomathingo : How did you do that?

(She looked closely at his face and that is when she realized it was that crazy man Gugulethu told her about.)

Nomathingo : I've seen you before

Man : I'm your guardian my princess

(Nomathingo didn't know what to believe. Was he real or she was just seeing things?)

4

Nomathingo : You are my guardian?

Man : Yes. Your sister sent me. Igugu lama Cetshwayo

Nomathingo : Gugulethu?

Man : Yes

Nomathingo : What is your name again?

Man : Othunyiweyo

Nomathingo : Othunyiweyo?. Ok I need to go home

Othunyiweyo : You can't go alone. It's not safe here

(Nomathingo noticed that his voice was different from the one she heard from the bush.)

Nomathingo : Who was standing behind me at the bush?
Because it wasn't you

Othunyiweyo : It was me

Nomathingo : That wasn't your voice

Othunyiweyo : It was. We need to go princess, your father is worried.

(Othunyiweyo escorted Nomathingo on her way home. When they reached the gate Nomathingo stopped walking)

Nomathingo : You can't go in with me.

Othunyiweyo : I have nowhere else to go, princess. You are my only hope

Nomathingo : Uphuma kusiphi isigodi?

Othunyiweyo : I come from nowhere.

(Nomathingo started to have doubts about Othunyiweyo)

Nomathingo : I'm sorry but I can't help you.

Othunyiweyo : Please. You need me by your side all the time.
Your life is in danger

Nomathingo : Ay! Usale kahle muntu wenkosi

(Nomathingo ran to her room and she found Cetshwayo sitting
on her bed)

Nomathingo : Nzwakele

Cetshwayo : I'm glad you came back home. I was worried about you. I went to the river to search for you but you were not there.

Nomathingo : I'm sorry baba.

Cetshwayo : Where are you coming from at this time of the night?

Nomathingo : Emanz'amnyama

Cetshwayo : You went to the bush alone at this time of the night? Are you crazy?

Nomathingo : Yobe Nzwakele

Cetshwayo : Princess I can't lose you. I can't lose another daughter

Nomathingo : I was angry baba and I needed some time away.

Cetshwayo : Alondwe is angry but she will be fine. Don't take it to heart because she didn't mean what she said to you.

Nomathingo : I'm more worried about Nzwakele. You are just going on with your life like nothing happened.

Cetshwayo : I'm a man. I can't afford to break down, I need to persevere and strengthen this family.

Nomathingo : She was your daughter Nzwakele. It's ok to cry

Cetshwayo : She is my daughter and nothing will ever change that. Nomathingo your sister Alondwe is starting to ask questions.

Nomathingo : About me?

Cetshwayo : Yes. She said you are different from them

(Nomathingo rubbed her fingers on her eyebrows and took a deep sigh)

Nomathingo : Tell her the truth. Tell her that I'm not your daughter

Cetshwayo : I can't tell her now. She is all over the place and she might do the unthinkable

Nomathingo : Like telling the King?

Cetshwayo : Jah.

(Cetshwayo stood up and tucked his hands in his pockets. He started kicking the wall gently with his feet. He took a deep sigh and rubbed his face)

Cetshwayo : This is karma. Ngiyajeziswa

Nomathingo : What are you talking about Nzwakele?

Cetshwayo : My son didn't deserve what I did to him.

(Nomathingo was shocked)

Nomathingo : You have a son?

Cetshwayo : I do and I disowned him. He was different

Advertisement

Nomathingo. He brought us nothing but trouble and he..... I can't do this. (He sighed) The king was here and tomorrow I'm sending people to kwa Zingelwayo

Nomathingo : Baba! That is too soon. We just buried my sister hours ago

Cetshwayo : I know that and there is nothing I can do. Tradition is tradition

Nomathingo : Nzwakele why did we come here? Why did we leave Ugu? Because this place is not good for us. Look at us baba

(Nzwakele looked at Nomathingo and blinked rapidly. He cleared his throat)

Cetshwayo : We.. We.. We had to go. It was not safe. They killed the King. They killed your father Nomathingo. We had to go

Nomathingo : Nzwakele I don't understand. Why did we not leave soon after my father died? We stayed 3 years after my father's death. Why?

Cetshwayo : Because we were hoping that your mother could handle the throne but Queen Nandi failed. Queen Nandi failed the people from the Ugu Kingdom! People were killing each other day in and day out.

Nomathingo : Nzwakele my mother tried so much to save the Kingdom. She died trying to save Ugu but your people refused to be ruled by a woman! Queen Nandi did not fail, Nzwakele. Yes they killed each other, I agree but my mother was not the reason why they killed each other.

Cetshwayo : They were fighting for her Nomathingo!

Nomathingo : The war was between people who wanted my mother to take over the throne and those who were against it. My mother had nothing to do with that!

Cetshwayo : She chose to die instead of fighting for the Kingdom!! We are here because of Queen Nandi! We are suffering because of Queen Nandi! My daughter died because of Queen Nandi! King Benzangakhona wants to banish you because of Queen Nandi!. I have to marry a woman I don't want because of Queen Nandi. (He banged the wall)

Nomathingo : She was sick Nzwakele. She couldn't fight. The person who killed my father should be the one to blame

(Cetshwayo slowly turned his head to Nomathingo.)

Cetshwayo : I... I need to go. I'm tired

(Cetshwayo walked out and Nomathingo locked her door and slept. She slept for a few hours and then she was awoken by a dog howling at the back of her room. She opened the window and she saw nothing. She wore her shoes and opened the door, She went to the back of her room and she found Othunyiweyo)

Nomathingo : No no no. What are you doing here?

Othunyiweyo : You are my only hope

Nomathingo : Stop! Just stop baba wabantu. I told you that I can't help you.

Othunyiweyo : It's ok. I'll go

(Othunyiweyo took a few steps and Nomathingo stopped him)

Nomathingo : Wait. Come with me

(Othunyiweyo followed Nomathingo to her room)

Nomathingo : Where is your dog?

Othunyiweyo : I don't have a dog

Nomathingo : Then what was that noise?

Othunyiweyo : I don't know. I didn't hear any noise princess

(Nomathingo shook her head)

Nomathingo : How old are you?

Othunyiweyo : I've been walking on this earth for over 60 years.

(Nomathingo sighed. She didn't believe that story of walking for over 60 years. Yes Othunyiweyo was an old man but not that old)

Nomathingo : Oh. I see

Othunyiweyo : I'm running out of time my princess and I won't be able to guide for longer

(Nomathingo looked at him and shook her head. She kneeled down and pulled out a cowhide rug under her bed. She took a pillow and a blanket.)

Nomathingo : You can sleep in my bed and I'm going to sleep here.

Othunyiweyo : No no no. You are a princess and you can't sleep in a cowhide rug. I will

Nomathingo : Ok.

(Nomathingo couldn't waste any more of her precious time arguing with a crazy man)

Othunyiweyo : Thank you my princess

Nomathingo : It's ok.

Othunyiweyo : Don't be scared.

Nomathingo : I'm not scared. Lala Othunyiweyo

(Othunyiweyo fixed his pillow and he covered his head with a blanket. There was no way Nomathingo was going to sleep whilst there was a crazy man in her room. Nomathingo watched him almost the rest of the night)

(The first rooster was crowing and Nomathingo jumped out of bed)

Nomathingo : Othunyiweyo! Othunyiweyo! Wake up and go.
You need to go now before Nzwakele finds you here

(Silence)

Nomathingo : Hhaibo muntu we nkosi vuka! Before you get me
into trouble

(Othunyiweyo did not move)

Nomathingo : Ay! Ay! Uyabonake ukusiza umuntu. Wake up!

(Nomathingo pulled the blanket and she found a Wolf sleeping
under her blanket and Othunyiweyo was not there. When did
he go?)

5

(Nomathingo sneaked out of her room and as soon as she got outside she took a deep sigh. Cetshwayo was awake already)

Cetshwayo : Yini kwenzenjani? You can't sleep?

Nomathingo : Nzwakele I... I... No...Everything.. Everything is fine.

Cetshwayo : You are sweating Nomathingo. Is everything ok? Is there a problem in your room?

Nomathingo : No no no. Everything is fine. I'm just struggling to sleep

Cetshwayo : It's 04h00am Nomathingo. Go back to sleep.

Nomathingo : I can't

Cetshwayo : Oh ndodakazi yami. You are scared. I know it's difficult for you to sleep in your room after Gugulethu.... Did what she did.

Nomathingo : No Nzwakele. It's not that

Cetshwayo : It is. We cleansed your room and her spirit won't bother you.

Nomathingo : Baba I'm not scared. Gugulethu was my sister

Cetshwayo : You can always move to another room if you are not comfortable sleeping in your room.

Nomathingo : Nzwakele I'm fine. Why are you up so early?

Cetshwayo : Siya ka Zingelwayo.

Nomathingo : You are also going?

Cetshwayo : King Benzangakhona insisted that I go too.

Nomathingo : But that's not how things are done.

Cetshwayo : I know but what can I say?

Nomathingo : So this woman is really coming today?

Cetshwayo : Unfortunately yes

Nomathingo : Kulungile Nzwakele.

Cetshwayo : Please make sure the houses are clean.

Nomathingo : Don't worry yourself about that baba. Kumele ngishanele ibala

Cetshwayo : Thank you princess.

(Nomathingo smiled and walked away. She took a broom and started sweeping the yard. The only thing that was in her mind was the wolf she left in her room. Cetshwayo and other men of the village left with the cows. Nomathingo finished cleaning the yard and she made fire outside. Alondwe woke up and joined her)

Alondwe : I thought you would be gone by now

Nomathingo : No I'm still here

Alondwe : Why?

Nomathingo : Because you and Nzwakele need me here.

Alondwe you are my sister and I love you so much.

(Alondwe took a deep sigh)

Alondwe : I don't understand why Gugulethu killed herself.

Nomathingo : She didn't want to marry the prince.

Alondwe : I don't want to believe that.

Nomathingo : So you believe that I killed her?

(Nomathingo walked to the rondavel and she came back with a packet of maize meal and a bucket of water)

Alondwe : Because you had every reason to kill her.

Nomathingo : Alondwe you were there and you witnessed Gugulethu breaking down because of Sizanani.

Alondwe : Nomathingo do us a favor and leave this house. I'll help you pack up your clothes

(She headed to Nomathingo's room and Nomathingo grabbed her arm.)

Nomathingo : Stop it Alondwe!! We have bigger problems.
Zingelwayo's wife is coming today

Alondwe : What?

Nomathingo : Oh. Cetswayo did not tell you?

Alondwe : No he didn't.

Nomathingo : He left with 10 cows and she is coming back with her.

(Alondwe placed her arms over her head and walked away)

(LATER THAT DAY)

(maSibisi came dragging her suitcases. Nomathingo and Alondwe haven't spoken to her. She is with Cetshwayo in their room. Alondwe is walking up and down. Nomathingo has been trying by all means to avoid going to her room after seeing the wolf. She is in Alondwe's room. Things seem much better now between the two of them)

Nomathingo : Do you believe in guardians?

Alondwe : I can't stay with that woman. Ngibafunge o Cetshwayo ngeke.

Nomathingo : Do you think they exist?

Alondwe : If I go my father will be sad, right?

Nomathingo : Have you ever seen a wolf before?

Alondwe : She is going to beat us, Noma. She is going to abuse our father!

(Alondwe was walking up and down. Nomathingo was sitting in bed staring into space. Nomathingo was too worried about the wolf she left in her room and she wasn't paying attention to what Alondwe was saying. Alondwe on the other side was too worried about her father's new wife and she wasn't paying attention to what Nomathingo was saying. Each of them was having their own conversation)

Nomathingo : Do you think Gugulethu sent it?

Alondwe : Gugulethu would never do that. She hated Zingelwayo's wife so why would she send her here?

Nomathingo : No. She told me that she would send me a guardian

Alondwe : maSibisi a guardian? Don't be stupid Noma!

Nomathingo : So do you think I should get rid of it?

Alondwe : But how?

Nomathingo : It's too big. I can't kill it

Alondwe : But I want to kill her

Nomathingo : You should have seen it laying there.

Alondwe : You should have seen her dragging her suitcases,
going to my father's room.

Nomathingo : Do you think Othunyiweyo is a wolf?

(Alondwe looked at Nomathingo. Confusion written all over her
face)

Alondwe : The Wolf? What wolf?

Nomathingo : Haibo kanti wena what are you talking about?

Alondwe : maSibisi. What are you talking about?

(They were disturbed by Cetshwayo who walked in)

Cetshwayo : Kumele nizobingelela u maSibisi.

Alondwe : Greet her? No I don't want to

Cetshwayo : Alondwe!!

Nomathingo : It's ok Nzwakele. We are coming

Cetshwayo : Now Nomathingo!

Nomathingo : Let's go Alo

(Alondwe looked at Nomathingo and shook her head before she followed Cetshwayo. They walked in their father's room and maSibisi was sitting on a cowhide rug)

Cetshwayo : maSibisi is now your mother and I expect the two of you to give her the respect she deserves

(Alondwe chuckled)

maSibisi : Madodakazi ami

(Alondwe rolled her eyes)

Nomathingo : We are happy that you are here Mah.

Alondwe : Noma when you say WE, Ubala nami yini lapho?

Cetshwayo : Alondwe shut up!!

Alondwe : No baba. You know exactly how I feel about this whole thing! Don't tell me to shut up.

(Cetshwayo's eyes were wide open)

Cetshwayo : Ukhuluma nami kanjalo?

Alondwe : Cetshwayo you need to stop treating me like a child.

(Cetshwayo stood up and Alondwe stood up too. They were staring at each other)

Cetshwayo : Alondwe who do you think you are?

Alondwe : I'm your daughter and it is my right to tell you how I feel!

Cetshwayo : Alondwe if you are going to continue like this I swear I will disown you like your brother

(Silence)

Alondwe : What? What did you say?

Cetshwayo : Nothing!!

Alondwe : Cetshwayo I have a brother? You have a son baba?

Cetshwayo : He is dead!!

maSibisi : Hhai bakwethu. Kahleni! Kahleni! Ngifika nje?

(Cetshwayo stormed out)

Alondwe : What is he talking about Noma?

Nomathingo : I don't know dadewethu. Come with me

(Nomathingo pulled Alondwe by her arm)

maSibisi : Sit down! Both of you!

(Nomathingo and Alondwe looked at each other and they sat down)

maSibisi : From today things are going to be different. I'm your father's wife! Your mother and I expect to be treated like one. We are family here and we....

Alondwe : No you are not part of our family.

maSibisi : I see that you and I are going to have a problem.

Alondwe : You are not my mother! I don't like you maSibisi

Nomathingo : Hhaibo Alo!

(maSibisi laughed softly and shook her head. She stood up.)

maSibisi : Don't worry. You will learn to like me. Please excuse me

Advertisement

I need to check on my husband.

(maSibisi tapped Alondwe's shoulder and walked out.)

Alondwe : I hate her Noma!

Nomathingo : I know but you need to calm down.

Alondwe : Did you hear my father? Unendodana Noma.
Ubuwazi?

Nomathingo : He once mentioned it but he didn't get into detail.

Alondwe : He tells you everything and I'm always the last person to know about important things.

Nomathingo : Calm down dadewethu

Alondwe : Since when do we have secrets in this family?

Nomathingo : I'm sure there is an explanation. Just give Cetshwayo a chance.

(Nomathingo hugged Alondwe)

(4 WEEKS LATER)

(maSibisi and Alondwe are not getting along but that worked for Nomathingo because it brought Alondwe closer to her. The wolf has disappeared for a while now)

Cetshwayo : There is uMgidi tomorrow and Prince Nqobizitha and King Manqondo are coming. We need to go to the river and ask for guidance

Nomathingo : I don't need my parents guidance anymore Nzwakele. I have my own guardian now

Cetshwayo : Oh? You do?

Nomathingo : Yebo Nzwakele

Cetshwayo : Who? What?

Nomathingo : The wo... I mean Gugulethu. My sister is my guardian.

Cetshwayo : How do you know that?

Nomathingo : She visits me in my dreams and she told me that she would... She is my guardian.

(Cetshwayo smiled)

Cetshwayo : I am happy for you ndodakazi. Every princess needs a guardian

Nomathingo : Ngiyabonga baba. We will never go back to Ugu.

Cetshwayo : It's where you were born Princess. You have to visit that place

Nomathingo : No. They forsake me when I needed them the most. I don't need them anymore Nzwakele.

Cetshwayo : I understand your frustration but you can't turn your back on your mother and father.

Nomathingo : They are dead Nzwakele! Bafile!

Cetshwayo : Hhaibo Nomathingo! Bakhotheme. Since when do you speak like that?

Nomathingo : Uxolo Nzwakele

Cetshwayo : Are you nervous about tomorrow?

Nomathingo : You know, for the first time I'm not nervous baba. Prince Nqobizitha will choose me

Cetshwayo : I'm proud of you princess. Tell me how do you feel about your mother, maSibisi?

Nomathingo : I think she is not as bad as we thought. Alondwe needs to give her a chance

(Cetshwayo smiled widely)

Cetshwayo : She is a wonderful woman and she respects me

Nomathingo : You love her Nzwakele?

Cetshwayo : She is.... She is different. I just hope she won't change

Nomathingo : Ohh Nzwakele usemathandweni

(Nomathingo and Cetshwayo laughed)

Cetshwayo : I just want things to be fine between her and Alondwe but Alondwe is stubborn.

Nomathingo : I will speak to her as soon as she comes back from school.

Cetshwayo : Ngiyabonga mntanami. If Prince Nqobizitha chose you please do not forget to visit us.

Nomathingo : I won't. Nzwakele you need to tell us what happened to our brother.

(Nzwakele was suddenly angry)

Cetshwayo : He is dead. Please excuse me

(Cetshwayo walked away)

(SATURDAY)

maSibisi : Are you ready

Nomathingo : Yebo Mah

(Alondwe walked in)

Alondwe : Oh I'm sorry to disturb mother - daughter quality time

maSibisi : Don't be ridiculous Alondwe. Come and help your sister with her hat

Alondwe : Why are you pretending to be a nice person mfazi ka Zingelwayo?

(Nomathingo jumped from her. She was shocked)

Nomathingo : Alondwe are you crazy?

(maSibisi laughed)

maSibisi : Thingo don't worry about her. Today it's about you and I don't have time to entertain your sister. Put on your hat and let's go

Nomathingo : Alondwe apologize to Mah

Alondwe : No!

maSibisi : Don't bother. I'll go and call Cetshwayo

Nomathingo : I'll follow you now Mah

Alondwe : I'm not going today.

Nomathingo : I need your support.

Alondwe : No you don't. Your mother will be there for you

Nomathingo : Nzwakele love maSibisi and maybe it's time you accept that

Alondwe : She can fool all of you here but not me.

(maSibisi was at the doorstep)

maSibisi : Nomathingo please come. We need to go

Nomathingo : I will follow you now Mah.

(maSibisi shook her head and walked away)

Nomathingo : You are hurting her Alondwe. Don't you see that?

Alondwe : Go and find your prince dadewethu.

Nomathingo : Please come with us

Alondwe : No. I can't

Nomathingo : Ok. Goodbye

Alondwe : I wish you all the best.

Nomathingo : Thank you mntaka baba

(Nomathingo walked away. She was minutes away from home and the wolf was standing in her way. The Wolf roared like a lion and Nomathingo was scared)

Nomathingo : Othunyiweyo I know this is you. Please get out of my way, I need to go. I'm late for uMgidi

(The Wolf was just staring at Nomathingo)

Nomathingo : Please go away

(The Wolf disappeared right in front of Nomathingo's eyes. She ran to Esigcawini. She arrived at the same time as King Manqondo and Prince Nqobizitha. Cetshwayo was looking around confused. Nomathingo waved at Cetshwayo but Cetshwayo seemed not to see her.)

Nomathingo : Baba relax. Sengifikile

(Cetshwayo kept looking around like he was searching for someone. Nomathingo decided to leave him alone and joined other girls. Cetshwayo and maSibisi seemed really worried)

Nomathingo : Baba! Mah! I'm here

(Cetshwayo and maSibisi seemed not to hear her. Nomathingo heard Cetshwayo complaining)

Cetshwayo : Kanti where is this girl? Usuzoqala uMgidi

maSibisi : Don't worry baba. I'm sure she is coming

Cetshwayo : When? When?

(Nomathingo wondered who they were referring to)

maSibisi : I need to join other women baba. Please
ungakhathazeki uyeza

(Cetshwayo whispered something to King Benzangakhona and the King seemed angry. Nomathingo continued singing with other girls but deep down she was worried about Cetshwayo. King Benzangakhona raised his hand and there was silence. Cetshwayo took out his face cloth and wiped the sweat that was all over his face. The girls that were standing next to Nomathingo moved from her)

Girl 1 : Zama be careful of that dog fur on your feet

(The girl whispered to Zama. Zama had a disgusted look on her face and she moved steps away from Nomathingo)

Zama : Mhmm Sies! Uboya benja. Buqhamukaphi kodwa?

(Nomathingo looked around her and she didn't see any dog fur. What were they talking about? King Benzangakhona handed the spear to Prince Nqobizitha and Nqobizitha stood up and

made his way to the girls. Cetshwayo was not even looking at everything that was going on, He kept his head and he was fuming inside. Nomathingo smiled when she saw Nqobizitha making his way to where she was standing. She was so disappointed when Prince Nqobizitha pointed his spear in front of Zama. Women were ululating. Cetshwayo and maSibisi went back home leaving Nomathingo behind)

Nomathingo : Bathukuthele. Oh my God I've disappointed Cetshwayo once again

(She was telling the girl that was standing next to her but that girl bluntly ignored her. Nomathingo removed her hat and went back home. Tears were streaming down her face)

(She found Cetshwayo pacing around the yard. He was furious)

Nomathingo : Baba!

(Cetshwayo stopped and looked at her. Cetshwayo was sweating and his eyes were red)

Cetshwayo : Uphumaphi!!

(Nomathingo was confused)

Nomathingo : What do you mean Nzwakele?

Cetshwayo : Answer my question Nomathingo!! Where are you coming from?

Nomathingo : Esigcawini baba

Cetshwayo : Stop lying to me! Stop!

Nomathingo : Angiqondi Nzwakele. I'm telling you the truth

Cetshwayo : maSibisi!! Come here!

(maSibisi came out running from the rondavel)

maSibisi : Yebo baba.

Cetshwayo : Did you see Nomathingo Esigcawini?

maSibisi : No she wasn't there Cetshwayo

(Cetshwayo looked at Nomathingo)

Cetshwayo : Since when do you lie Nomathingo?

Nomathingo : I was right there Cetshwayo. I saw you and Mah. I even told you to relax because you seemed worried baba

(Cetshwayo looked at maSibisi. Alondwe joined them outside)

Alondwe : What's going on?

Nomathingo : Nqobizitha chose Zama. I was there Nzwakele. I saw everything

Cetshwayo : No maarn! You were not there. So you want to tell me that my wife and I are crazy?

Alondwe : Nikhuluma ngani?

Cetshwayo : Your sister did not attend uMgidi!

Alondwe : What? (She was shocked) Why not Noma?

(Nomathingo took a deep sigh and sat down on the ground. Tears running down her face)

Nomathingo : God knows I was there.

6

(The following day. Early in the morning)

maSibisi : There is your porridge Thingo

Nomathingo : Thank you Mah. Ngisayokha ulamula

(maSibisi laughed)

maSibisi : So you like it with lemon?

Nomathingo : Yes and you?

maSibisi : With sugar only

Nomathingo : You should try it with lemon

(Nomathingo laughed and walked out. maSibisi finished washing the samp and soaked it in water. Nomathingo walked back in)

Nomathingo : Ew! Sodla isitambu futhi na namuhla?

maSibisi : The way you say it one would swear that we eat samp every day.

(maSibisi laughed)

Nomathingo : Is Alondwe still sleeping?

MaSibisi : Yes. Uyamazi nje ukuthi usevuka ngo 07h00 sekuphume ilanga

Nomathingo : She is done with her exams so let her rest Mah.

maSibisi : Hhai Thingo. Intombazane ayilali nje ilanga lize lingene endunu

(They laughed and maSibisi stopped laughing and looked at Nomathingo)

maSibisi : Cetshwayo is worried mntanami.

Nomathingo : Mah I still don't understand how you and Nzwakele didn't see me Esigcawini. I was there

maSibisi : He doesn't believe that. He thinks awuseyona intombi nto and that is why you didn't attend UMgidi

Nomathingo : What? How can he say that? Nzwakele knows that I'm still a virgin.

maSibisi : How does he know? Does he always follow you around everywhere you go?

Nomathingo : No Mah but..... I am pure. I swear.

maSibisi : I believe you. Nomathingo there is Umgidi this coming Friday and you need to be there. You heard the King last night. He is giving you one last chance.

(Nomathingo deep sighed)

Nomathingo : I know Mah but what if the same thing happens again where I see people but they don't see me? Nah ngizokwenzenjani? How do I stop this thing?

MaSibisi : Nomathingo we are not idiots. We all know that you didn't attend UMgidi yesterday so stop trying to come up with silly excuses. You were wrong for not attending uMgidi and you need to take responsibility for your actions. Stop trying to defend yourself

(Nobody believed that Nomathingo attended uMgidi)

Nomathingo : Mahlase

(Nomathingo bowed her head)

maSibisi : You have so much respect and I don't want you to change. Please don't allow this world to change you.

Nomathingo : Yebo Mah

maSibisi : Lalela ke Finish eating quickly. I want you to collect more grass for me. For brooms

Nomathingo : No problem Mahlase.

maSibisi : I saw pumpkins yesterday esibayeni.

Nomathingo : Yes. Nzwakele planted those pumpkins

(maSibisi blushed. Nomathingo laughed)

maSibisi : Your father is a good man. I'm so lucky to have him

Nomathingo : I know how much he loves you Mah.

maSibisi : I love him too. Now finish eating

(Cetshwayo walked in)

Cetshwayo : Bantabami

Nomathingo : Nzwakele

(Nomathingo bowed her head)

maSibisi : I was just about to bring you water to freshen up.

Cetshwayo : Don't worry mkami. Where is Alondwe?

Nomathingo : Usalele baba.

Cetshwayo : Yey uyivila udadewenu

(They all laughed)

Nomathingo : Do you blame her Nzwakele? Gugulethu was lazy too

Cetshwayo : I know. Nomathingo yazi bengicabanga la.

Nomathingo : About what Nzwakele?

Cetshwayo : For us to cleanse ourselves

maSibisi : Awukakapheli u 3 months Cetshwayo.

Cetshwayo : I know but we are done mourning for Gugulethu hence we are going to remove these black armbands and do the cleansing ceremony.

Nomathingo : I don't know baba. I think it's too soon

Cetshwayo : No. It isn't.

It is Cetshwayo. Just because you can't wait to get your hands on Zingelwayo's wife doesn't mean we have to stop following our tradition. The cleansing ceremony is done after 3 months and nothing will change that.

(Alondwe said while she was walking in. Cetshwayo gulped)

Nomathingo : Alondwe you need to stop referring to Mah as Zingelwayo's wife.

Cetshwayo : What do you mean when you say I can't wait to get my hands on maSibisi?

Alondwe : Oh please Cetshwayo you know what couples do in bed and you are not allowed to do those things because you are still mourning for your daughter. 3 months is not a long time

Advertisement

Cetshwayo. You survived for years without touching a woman so I don't under.....

Cetshwayo : Enough!!!!

(Everyone was shocked)

Cetshwayo : You are rude Alondwe. You have no respect! I thought I raised you better than this. I failed

Alondwe : You failed us the day you brought Zingelwayo's wife into our lives Cetshwayo.

(Nomathingo couldn't listen to Cetshwayo arguing with his daughter any more)

Nomathingo : Please excuse me

(She stormed out and she ran to the river where they collected grass to make brooms. Nomathingo was tired and thirsty from running. She went down to the river to drink water. The river from Emalahleni was not as big as Ugu river. Nomathingo stopped walking when she saw a tall man standing by the river. The man was wearing black clothes. His back was facing Nomathingo and one hand was in his pocket and he used the other hand to hold his cigarette. He was smoking)

(Nomathingo continued walking to the river and when she was about to reach the river the man crossed the river and walked away)

Nomathingo : Uxolo! Uxolo! May I help you?

(The man stopped walking and turned around to look at Nomakhwezi. He shook his head and continued walking away. Nomathingo couldn't see his face clearly because the hood that he was wearing covered almost half of his face.)

Nomathingo : Wait!!

(The man walked away ignoring Nomathingo. Nomathingo shook her head and watched the man walking into the bush. She drank water using her hands and she noticed a few cigarette butts where the man was standing. Seemingly he had been standing there longer than Nomathingo thought.)

7

FRIDAY MORNING

(Nomathingo woke up with a Wolf in her room. it was just staring at her while she was laying in bed)

Nomathingo : Why are you messing up my life Othunyiweyo?

(The wolf was just staring at her)

Nomathingo : I'm talking to you. You know what you did to me last night. Get out of my room.

(The Wolf bowed its head)

Nomathingo : You were supposed to be my guardian but you are the one who destroys my life. Get out!!

(The Wolf disappeared. Nomathingo stepped out of bed. She felt lower abdominal pain and she felt wet between her thighs. She cried and tried to walk but the pain was unbearable. Someone knocked on her door. She opened the door and crawled back to her bed and covered her thighs with a blanket. Alondwe walked in)

Alondwe : Noma are you ok? Why are you crying?

Nomathingo : I'm not crying

Alondwe : You are. What's going on?

Nomathingo : No I'm just nervous about today.

Alondwe : Oh Nana. Everything is going to be fine. If they don't choose you Cetshwayo will do everything to protect you.

Nomathingo : King Benzangakhona will banish me. This my last chance dadewethu

(Nomathingo experienced severe cramps and she flinched pressing her abdomen)

Alondwe : Noma are you sick?

Nomathingo : It's just a headache sisi

Advertisement

don't worry.

Alondwe : I'm going to call Cetshwayo.

Nomathingo : No no no. Please don't. I'm going to be fine

Alondwe : Are you sure?

Nomathingo : Yes. Please give me something for pain if you have any.

Alondwe : I don't have any. Maybe maSibisi can help you.

Nomathingo : No.

Alondwe : What do you mean No?

Nomathingo : I had a dream last night. A bizzare one.

Alondwe : Bizzare? How?

Nomathingo : I was sleeping with a wolf.

Alondwe : Sleeping with a wolf?

Nomathingo : Yes. Not just sleeping but you know? Sleeping
sleeping

Alondwe : As in having sex with a Wolf?

Nomathingo : Yes

Alondwe : Hhaibo Noma!!

(Alondwe was shocked)

Nomathingo : I'm scared Alondwe. I am so scared

Alondwe : Are you serious?

Nomathingo : Yes

(Alondwe laughed)

Alondwe : Ay unamanga wena. This is just one of your tricks

Nomathingo : What tricks?

Alondwe : Wena nje angisakuqondi. Every time you have to attend Umgidi you come up with silly excuses.

Nomathingo : Do you think I'm lying?

Alondwe : Do you really want me to tell you what I think?

Nomathingo : Please

Alondwe : I think you are no longer a virgin and that is the reason why you didn't attend uMgidi last week and today you are pretending to be sick so that you won't attend today's ceremony.

Nomathingo : That is not true Alondwe.

Alondwe : What is true Nomathingo?

(Silence)

Alondwe : Who took your virginity?

Nomathingo : No one. I'm still pure Alondwe

Alondwe : Then stop all this nonsense. I had a dream.. I had a dream. What dream? Nonsense. Get out of that bed and come help me emakhosini.

(Nomathingo was so disappointed by her sister's unpleasant reaction. Alondwe walked out)

(Nomathingo dragged herself out of the bed and went to the rondavel where she found maSibisi washing dishes)

maSibisi : Who was supposed to wash the dishes last night?

Nomathingo : Alondwe.

maSibisi : And she didn't. I had to wake up and wash dishes instead of doing laundry

(Nomathingo was on her knees blowing the fire and the smoke suffocated the house)

maSibisi : Saze safa intuthu Thingo. What's going on? Zimanzi izinkuni?

Nomathingo : I think so Mah or maybe I need to throw away these ashes and make the fire all over again.

maSibisi : Do that. Singaze sife

(Nomathingo tried to stand up but the pain was unbearable. She screamed. maSibisi rushed to her)

maSibisi : What's wrong? Did you burn yourself?

Nomathingo : No mama. It's period pains

maSibisi : I'm so sorry mntanami. I have imbiza that will help you with isilumo. Wait here

(maSibisi rushed out and she came back with a small bottle of traditional medicine. She took a spoon and gave it to Nomathingo)

maSibisi : Here. Drink that and you should be fine after drinking it.

Nomathingo : Mhmm it tastes terrible

maSibisi : Imbiza Thingo. What do you expect? Lie down a bit.

(maSibisi helped Nomathingo to lay down on a cowhide rug.)

maSibisi : You have to be fine Thingo. You can't miss uMgidi today

Nomathingo : I'm going to be fine Mah.

(Cetshwayo walked in)

Cetshwayo : Yini unani u Nomathingo?

MaSibisi : She is not feeling well Cetshwayo but it's nothing you should worry about. Uzoba right umntwana

Cetshwayo : Nomathingo what's wrong? Kubuhlungu kuphi?

Nomathingo : Isilumo Nzwakele. I'll be fine baba. Mah gave me some medicine

Cetshwayo : Please be fine Ndodakazi yami. You can't miss uMgidi

Nomathingo : I know Nzwakele.

(Nomathingo was happy when the pain got better and better)

maSibisi : I heard that King Bayede and his Prince Dingaan are the ones coming today.

(Cetshwayo deep sighed)

Cetshwayo : Jah. They are going to slaughter a cow Esigcawini

maSibisi : Haibo! Ngempela?

Cetshwayo : Yes. The chosen lady will have to wear uMhlwehlwe to prove that she is still a virgin. After what happened to Mtolo's daughter, King Bayede is not willing to take any chances.

maSibisi : I heard about that girl. She has no shame.

Cetshwayo : Yes. King Bayede wants to make sure that they leave with a pure maiden.

maSibisi : I think that is a good idea Cetshwayo. I think they should all do that in the future

Cetshwayo : Exactly

(Nomathingo was praying in silence for Prince Dingaan to choose her that day)

8

(Hours later Nomathingo was ready to go)

Cetshwayo : Don't be nervous ndodakazi. Everything will go well. Prince Dingaan is the one

Nomathingo : Is he the one? What if he doesn't choose me Nzwakele?

Cetshwayo : We will cross that bridge when we get there. Okwamanje believe in yourself

Nomathingo : I have nowhere else to go baba. If King Benzangakhona banishes me

Advertisement

where will I go?

Cetshwayo : Nomathingo just stop!!

Nomathingo : Nzwakele

(Nomathingo bowed her head)

Cetshwayo : Listen mntanami. If King Benzangakhona kicks you out of this village you won't go alone. We will come with you. There are so many villages that we can move to

(Nomathingo shook her head)

Nomathingo : No Nzwakele. You have done so much for me and I won't allow you to leave this village because of me.

Cetshwayo : I will do anything to protect my children. Anything
Nomathingo

Nomathingo : You are a great father Nzwakele and one day I will make you proud baba.

Cetshwayo : I'm not perfect Nomathingo. I have done some terrible things in the past. Things that I'm not proud of

Nomathingo : Like disowning your own flesh and blood?

Cetshwayo : Yes. That and more. I should have protected Gugulethu but I didn't and I will never forgive myself for that.

Nomathingo : Nzwakele some things are just meant to be. There are things that we can't control. Like death. If death comes it comes and no one can prevent it.

Cetshwayo : It is my job to protect my children

Nomathingo : It is but you can't protect us from death Nzwakele.

Cetshwayo : But I didn't try. I never tried to fight for my daughter.

Nomathingo : No baba. It was time

Cetshwayo : I want to believe that but I can't. We need to go now

(Nomathingo sighed)

Nomathingo : Yebo baba.

Cetshwayo : Are you feeling better now?

Nomathingo : Very much better Nzwakele

Cetshwayo : Are you sure?

Nomathingo : Yes Baba.

(MaSibisi and Alondwe walked in)

Alondwe : Wamuhle Noma. I see that you are feeling better now

Nomathingo : Yes dadewethu. It was just period pains and a headache

Alondwe : I see. Anyway let's go and hand you over to Prince Dingz

(They all laughed)

Cetshwayo : Respect the Prince wena Alondwe. Sekufanele sihambe bantabami

(They all walked out and headed to Esigcawini)

(The whole village was there. King Bayede was the most respected King in his village and people loved him. Nomathingo

was sitting next to Alondwe and she kept ensuring that everyone could see her. People were eating meat already. Nomathingo noticed a man that was sitting far from isigcawu. He was wearing black clothes and he was sitting on top of the rock where no one could see him but Nomathingo saw him.)

Nomathingo : Do you see that man over there?

Alondwe : The one in black clothes?

Nomathingo : Yes. Do you think he is also from our village?

Alondwe : Yes or maybe he came with King Bayede and his Prince.

Nomathingo : Maybe

Alondwe : People are setting down now. You need to go and join the girls

Nomathingo : Yes. Wish me luck

Alondwe : Good luck dade.

(Nomathingo smiled and hugged Alondwe. She joined other girls that were part of Umgidi. King Benzangakhona stood up)

Benzangakhona : My people. I greet you all.

Wena weZulu! (Everyone said)

Benzangakhona : I have an announcement to make. Today things are going to be a little bit different from what we know. The chosen lady will have to wear uMhlwehlwe to prove to us that she is still a virgin. We are all aware of what happened with the girl that was chosen by Prince Nqobizitha and we are trying to prevent the same thing from happening with Prince Dingaan.

Wena weZulu! (Everyone said)

Benzangakhona : Nginifisela inhlanhla madodakazi ami. Thank you

(There was silence. King Benzangakhona took his spear and handed it over to Prince Dingaane and Prince Dingaane bowed his head and stood up. With no hesitation he made his way straight to Nomathingo. He stabbed the ground with his spear in front of Nomathingo. Cetshwayo was grinding with Ihawu in his hand while maSibisi and Alondwe were busy ululating. Everyone was happy for Nomathingo.)

(King Bayede's wife Queen Balandiwe helped Nomathingo to wear uMhlwehlwe and as soon as she was done. Nomathingo did a traditional dance holding a spear. UMhlwehlwe started tearing apart. Everyone was shocked but Nomathingo continued doing her traditional dance until UMhlwehlwe fell down on her feet. She stopped dancing and looked at everyone with her eyes wide open and her mouth gape open. That was proof that Nomathingo was no longer a virgin)

Bayede : King Bayede what is this? Ungihlolelani ngempela?

Dingaan : Akayona intombi nto! (He yelled)

(Nomathingo looked at Cetshwayo. Tears were running down her cheeks)

Bayede : Mubulaleni!!!

Dingaan : Makafe!!

(Nomathingo went down on her knees and put the spear on the ground)

Nomathingo : I can explain.

Bayede : No. Makafe!!

Benzangakhona : No King Bayede. That is not how we do things kulesego di sami.

Cetshwayo : Nkosi yami. They can't kill my daughter!!!

Bayede : She is no longer a virgin. She must be killed. She played us all!!

Benzangakhona : No!! We must banish her!

Dingaan : Uzoya kusiphi isigodi?

Benzangakhona : Who took your virginity Nomathingo?

Nomathingo : It was the wolf!!!

(She screamed. Tears streaming down her face)

Alondwe : Unamanga!!!

(Nomathingo looked at Alondwe)

Nomathingo : Dadewethu please!!

Alondwe : She is a liar. She killed my sister. Makafe!!!

Makafe!!! (Everyone else said)

Cetshwayo : No!!! Kill me instead of my daughter! Kill me!!

(Isigcawu turned into a war zone and the man that was wearing black clothes grabbed Nomathingo's arm and they ran. As soon as they were far from Isigcawu the man shouted)

Man : Run my princess!! Run!!

Nomathingo : What about you?

Man : I need to go back. Don't worry about me. Run and never look back. I will find you and I will take you home.

(Nomathingo began to run again)

9

(Nomathingo ran until her feet couldn't take it any more. She sat down gasping for air. She lay down on the grass but minutes later someone woke her up. It was a woman)

Woman : Wake up. You can't be here

(Nomathingo sat up quickly)

Nomathingo : Where am I? Who are you?

Woman : No. Who are you and what are you doing here?

Nomathingo : They want to kill me. Please help me

Woman : Who wants to kill you? Wena wenzeni?

Nomathingo : Please help me. They can't find me

Woman : What is your name?

Nomathingo : Nomathingo Cetsh... Buthelezi

Woman : Where are you from?

Nomathingo : I'm from Emalahleni

Woman : Emalahleni village?

Nomathingo : Yes. I think they killed my father. There was a war when I left

Woman : Why?

Nomathingo : Please help me. I need to go back home.
Nzwakele needs me

Woman : Sisi I can't help you. You don't belong here

Nomathingo : I'm begging you.

Woman : I'm sorry but I can't help you

Nomathingo : I understand. I'll go

(Nomathingo was ready to go when a man who saved her
appeared from nowhere)

Man : Princess!

(He had a bleeding wound on his arm)

Nomathingo : Oh my God! You found me

Man : Yes. They are looking for you Princess.

Nomathingo : Where is my father? Did you see my father? Is he dead?

Man : Your father is fine.

Nomathingo : And my sister? Is she fine?

(His face was covered with a black hood which made it difficult for Nomathingo to see his face)

Man : She is fine

Nomathingo : And you are not. Your arm is bleeding

Man : Who is this?

(He was referring to the woman that was standing next to Nomathingo)

Woman : My name is Nobuhle. I'm from this village. You need to take your sister. She can't be here

Man : I can't. She can't go back to Emalahleni, They are going to kill her.

Nobuhle : If she stays here they are going to kill her. She doesn't belong here

Man : You are going to help her. Do you understand me?

(He walked closer to Nobuhle and his tone was firm)

Nomathingo : No no no. Please don't hurt her.

Man : If she can't help you then she is no use to me. I might as well just kill her

Nobuhle : Ok. I will help her just for tonight only

Man : Thank you. I need to go now

Nomathingo : Why can't I go with you?

Man : I can't. I can't take you home with me today. I'll come back tomorrow. I promise

Nobuhle : Don't worry. I'll take care of you

Man : Please do take care of her.

(He walked away)

Nomathingo : Your name. I didn't get your name

(He shook his head and continued walking)

Nobuhle : You don't know him?

Nomathingo : No. I don't but he saved me

Nobuhle : Why is he hiding his face?

Nomathingo : I don't know. Do you think I could trust him?

Nobuhle : His voice is like Shaka Zulu's

Nomathingo : Shaka Zulu? Who is Shaka Zulu?

Nobuhle : Shaka Zulu from the TV. You don't know Shaka Zulu?

(Nomathingo shrugged and shook her head)

Nomathingo : No. We don't have a TV at home

Nobuhle : Come. We need to go before someone finds us here

(Nomathingo and Nobuhle arrived at Nobuhle's home)

Nobuhle : Are you hungry?

Nomathingo : Do you think he was telling the truth?

Nobuhle : About what?

Nomathingo : About my father and my sister? Do you believe that they are not dead?

Nobuhle : Nomathingo I don't know. Are you hungry?

Nomathingo : No. I'm not hungry. I'm just tired

Nobuhle : Get some sleep. I pray that my father doesn't find you here tomorrow morning.

Nomathingo : Don't worry. I'll go back home tomorrow morning

Nobuhle : Sleep now.

(Nomathingo spent the whole day inside Nobuhle's room. It was late and still there was no sign of a man in black)

Nomathingo : He is not coming. He lied to me

Nobuhle : You need to eat now. I made idombolo for you

Nomathingo : I'm not hungry. I want to go back home

Nobuhle : Nomathingo you can't go now. It's already late.

(There was a knock on Nobuhle's window. She opened the curtain)

Nobuhle : It's Shaka Zulu

Nomathingo : What?

Nobuhle : Come. He wants to talk to you

(Nomathingo climbed on the bed and a man who saved her was standing there wearing a black cap)

Man : We need to go

Nomathingo : Are you taking me back home?

Man : No. You can't go back there

Nomathingo : Then I'm not coming with you

(Nomathingo closed the curtain)

Nobuhle : And now?

Nomathingo : No. I can't go with him. He is not taking me to Emalahleni

(In a blink of an eye Nobuhle's door was down and the man was in. He picked up Nomathingo and placed her on his shoulder. He threw a few hundred rands on Nobuhle's bed)

Man : Thank you for all your help.

(Nomathingo was kicking and screaming)

Nobuhle : You can't take her. She doesn't want to go

(He ignored Nobuhle and he walked out with Nomathingo on his shoulder. He came with a taxi and he opened a passenger door for Nomathingo)

Nomathingo : Where are you taking me? Who are you? Are you Othunyiweyo?

(He just looked at Nomathingo and started his taxi. He drove for less than an hour and drove through a small passage. The passage was dark)

Nomathingo : Are you planning to kill me?

(Silence)

(He finally stopped the car and got out of the car)

Nomathingo : Wait! Where are you going?

(He left. He went and spoke to other men that they found there. Nomathingo noticed a few car parts and one taxi was burning next to them. Nomathingo was confused and scared at the same time. He finally got back to the car)

Nomathingo : Who are those men?

Man : I'm taking you home now

Nomathingo : Emalahleni?

Man : No

Nomathingo : What are you planning to do with me? If you are planning to kill me you better forget about it because my father will find you and kill you. I'm the princess and I have a very dangerous guardian.

(Silence)

Nomathingo : The Wolf is very dangerous and it will come here now and it's going to eat you alive. You don't want that. Do you?

Man : Shut up!

(Nomathingo got scared and stopped talking. It was clear that he wasn't scared of his father or the wolf)

Nomathingo : What is your name?

(Silence)

Nomathingo : If you want me to trust you then you better tell me your name.

Man : Qaphela

Nomathingo : Ngqiqaphele ini? I'm not scared of you.

Man : My name is Qaphela

Nomathingo : Oh

(Qaphela shook his head. He stopped his taxi and took a deep sigh)

Qaphela : Princess look. We are going to get out of this car and sneak to my room. My father can't see you. No one needs to see you. Do you understand?

Nomathingo : Why can't you just take me back home?

Qaphela : If I do they are going to kill you. Those people are looking for you and they want you dead

Nomathingo : I am a virgin. I don't understand how I...

Qaphela : I believe you. Now get out of the car

(They got out of the car and they walked a few miles before Nomathingo saw a big house. The lights were shining brightly all over the yard)

Nomathingo : You live in a city?

Qaphela : This is a village Nomathingo. Come

(Qaphela was looking around holding Nomathingo's hand)

Nomathingo : You have electricity in this village? What kind of a village is this?

Qaphela : Keep quiet!!

(Qaphela whispered. They sneaked all the way to Qaphela's room that was built at the back of a big house. There were other rooms there. Nomathingo saw 6 taxis that were parked

out there. They were written "Gcaba Brothers Legacy" on their windscreens. Qaphela opened the door and pushed in Nomathingo. He locked the door quickly as soon as they were both inside)

Nomathingo : I'm not sleeping here!

Qaphela : You don't have a choice Nomathingo!

Nomathingo : No. I want to go back home!

(Nomathingo started crying. There was a knock on the door. Qaphela quickly covered Nomathingo's mouth with his hand)

Qaphela : Who is that?

Qaphela usubuyile?

(Qaphela cleared his throat)

Qaphela : Yebo baba

Qaphela's father : Where did you leave the taxi?

Qaphela : It broke down Nombela and I had to leave it and walk.

Qaphela's father : Why did you leave the gate open?

Qaphela : I... I... I thought others were following me.

Qaphela's father : Qaphela open this door!

(Qaphela rubbed his forehead)

Qaphela : I'm still getting dressed baba

Qaphela's father : Go and lock that gate. Now Qaphela!

Qaphela : Nombela

Qaphela's father : And switch off that generator. It's making too much noise

(There was silence. He was gone. Qaphela took a deep sigh)

Qaphela : That was close. Nomathingo I'm begging you to keep quiet. Tomorrow I will take you back home.

Nomathingo : Fine! But I'm not sharing a bed with you

Qaphela : No problem. I'll sleep on the floor

Nomathingo : Good

(The following day Nomathingo woke up at dawn and sneaked out of Qaphela's room. It was still dark outside. Nomathingo

was still wearing her traditional attire and she was feeling cold.
She ran to the gate but someone shouted behind her)

Stop right there!!

(That was Qaphela's father. Nomathingo froze)

Qaphela's father : Who are you and what are you doing in my house?

Nomathingo : I can explain baba.

Qaphela's father : Uhamba unyonyoba emzini wami. Who are you? (He shouted)

(Qaphela's father was angry and Nomathingo didn't know what to say)

Qaphela's father : Uqomile layikhaya? Which one is your boyfriend?

Nomathingo : No one baba. Please let me go

Qaphela's father : Not until you tell me the truth! Uqomile layikhaya?

Nomathingo : Cha baba.

(Nomathingo wanted to cry already)

Qaphela's father : Come here!!

(Nomathingo followed Qaphela's father)

Qaphela's father : Let me call these boys. Wait here!

(He shouted)

Qaphela's father : Wee bafana baka Gcaba anivukeni!

(He started knocking on every door)

Qaphela's father : Lukhona! Qaphela! Mngobi! Mondli! Zaba!
Andile!. All of you come here now!!

Nomathingo : Baba please

Qaphela's father : Yey vukani nina bafana!

(All Gcaba's sons came out of their houses. All six of them)

Qaphela's father : Khuluma ntombazane

Gcaba

Advertisement

what's going on ?

Gcaba : Shut up Zaba! You are all disrespecting the royal house now? Disrespecting me?

Zaba : I don't know what you are talking about Baba.

Who is this young woman?

Gcaba : You don't know her, Andile?

Andile : No baba

Gcaba : Khuluma ntombazane. Ubani isoka lakho kulama dodana ami? Which one is your boyfriend?

(Qaphela rubbed his face)

10

Nomathingo : None of them baba

Gcaba : Then explain to me how you got to my house?

Nomathingo : Qaphela was trying to help me Baba. Some people wanted to.....

Gcaba : Prince Qaphela follow me. The rest of you can go back to sleep

(Nomathingo and Qaphela followed Gcaba to his house. Gcaba sat down on his throne. Nomathingo was shocked to find out that Qaphela was from the royal house. Qaphela sat down on a chair next to his father while Nomathingo was sitting on a beautiful cowhide rug)

Gcaba : Start talking Prince Qaphela. Who is this girl?

(Qaphela swallowed the lump on his throat)

Qaphela : Her name is Nomathingo Buthelezi from Ugu Kingdom. She is the princess of the late King Bhekifa and Queen Nandi.

(Nomathingo was shocked by the fact that Qaphela knew so much about her)

Gcaba : Oh. She is from the Ugu Kingdom?

Qaphela : Yes Nombela

Gcaba : Now explain to me what is she doing in my Kingdom?

Qaphela : My king, Princess Nomathingo's life is in danger and I had to help her. It is our job to protect women Nombela

Gcaba : How is her life in danger?

Qaphela : People from Emalahleni want to kill her, Nombela.

Gcaba : And how is that any of your business?

Qaphela : I had to protect her my king

Gcaba : Your job is to protect women from this village. Where were you yesterday?

Qaphela : I was at the taxi rank Nombela

Gcaba : Stop lying to me. What happened to your arm? How did you find this woman?

Qaphela : I found her on the side of the road, my king.
Yesterday I was involved in a fight at the taxi rank.

Gcaba : Since when do you lie Prince Qaphela?

Qaphela : I'm being honest Nombela

Gcaba : Prince ever since you came to this village you brought me nothing but trouble. First it was this stupid taxi business but I allowed it. Secondly you refused to marry that girl from Egugwini and now this? Do you want me to lose my place as a King?

Qaphela : Cha Nombela

Gcaba : You are older than your brothers but you want me to run after you all the time. Will you ever stop Qaphela?

(Silence)

Gcaba : Why do they want to kill her?

Qaphela : The Wolf from Emalahleni is back Nombela and it's destroying maidens of Emalahleni.

(Gcaba was shocked so was Nomathingo. How did Qaphela know about the wolf?)

Gcaba : People were killed in Emalahleni yesterday. Were you involved Qaphela?

Qaphela : I was at the taxi rank baba

Gcaba : That's not what I asked you.

Qaphela : I had to fight back Nombela.

(Gcaba took a deep sigh)

Gcaba : Do you want to see me dead Qaphela? Is that what you want?

Qaphela : Of course not.

Gcaba : Then why did you start a war with a devil? You killed 3 people and you almost killed King Bayede .

Nomathingo : He did what?

Qaphela : It was either me or them, Nombela.

Gcaba : I love you like my own flesh and blood but the things you do will get me killed one day. Do you understand what you have done? Are you aware of the damage that you have caused?

Qaphela : I do, my king.

Gcaba : This woman can't stay here.

(Qaphela lifted up his head quickly and looked at his father)

Qaphela : She has nowhere else to go baba.

Gcaba : Do you really think that I care?

Qaphela : No baba

Gcaba : This is a royal house

Advertisement

Qaphela and you can't do as you please.

Qaphela : I'm aware of that Nombela

Gcaba : I have a meeting with the King of Nsunduzwe. Is my car ready?

Qaphela : I'll have to check with your drivers, My king.

Gcaba : When I come back I want her gone. Am I clear?

Qaphela : Nombela

(Qaphela bowed his head and stood up)

Qaphela : Please follow me Nomathingo.

(Nomathingo followed Qaphela to his room)

Qaphela : What were you thinking? I told you that I would take you home and what did you do?

Nomathingo : How do you know so much about me?

Qaphela : It doesn't matter. You have messed up everything!

(Qaphela's brothers started walking in one by one)

Andile : Bafo what happened?

Zaba : Ibithini inkanyamba?

Qaphela : Inkanyamba ibhodla umlilo and he wants her gone.
She messed up everything

Mnqobi : What are you going to do now?

Qaphela : I don't know.

Mondli : Kodwa nawe Nkosazane. Why did you have to go
without Qaphela?

Nomathingo : Because I don't want to be here.

Lukhona : Ay asazi. Qaphela ay amathekeni enu nani bolova

Qaphela : Shut up Lukhona!

Mnqobi : You need to sort out this mess, Qaphela. We have
bigger problems

Qaphela : What do you mean?

(Mnqobi looked at Nomathingo then at Qaphela)

Zaba : Amaduku were asking questions.

Qaphela : Any arrests?

(Nomathingo was confused. Those Princes were different even with the way they spoke)

Mnqobi : A few but we bailed them out,you know. Our main worry is what they did to you.

(Mnqobi pointed at Qaphela's arm with his eyes)

Zaba : They need to pay. Blood for blood

(Qaphela looked at Nomathingo)

Qaphela : Asijinde bafo leyo. Soyifojela jampasi

(Nomathingo had no idea what they were talking about or what they were saying)

Nomathingo : Take me home Qaphela.

Andile : Ngathi uvuke ngenkanyamba nje nala bafo.

(They all laughed and Nomathingo was so irritated)

Qaphela : Please leave my room.

Lukhona : I'm taking the church ladies to Kwamhlaba Uyalingana today. I won't be at the taxi rank

Qaphela : Sho.

Mnqobi : Qaphela are you taking the school kids today?

Qaphela : No. I have other things to do this morning. Do it

(They walked out)

Nomathingo : Why are your brothers calling me inkanyamba?

Qaphela : I'll go and take a bath in the river. Wait for me here

Nomathingo : So you are not going to answer me?

Qaphela : No. Bye

(He walked out with a big towel. He came back 30 minutes later. Nomathingo was sitting on his bed. He removed his towel and Nomathingo quickly closed her eyes. Qaphela laughed)

Nomathingo : You lack manners Qaphela. What kind of a Prince are you?

Qaphela : You can open your eyes now.

Nomathingo : Are you sure?

Qaphela : Yes.

(He was wearing black jeans and a black t-shirt with a black cap)

Nomathingo : Why are you always wearing black clothes?

Qaphela : I'm mourning for someone.

Nomathingo : Oh. I see

Qaphela : Come. Let's go

(He took his keys and his phone)

Nomathingo : You have a phone?

Qaphela : Yes I do

Nomathingo : Your family is rich

(Qaphela chuckled)

(Qaphela drove for hours and Nomathingo was confused where they were going)

Nomathingo : Where are you taking me?

Qaphela : To my house

Nomathingo : I told you that I want to go home

(Qaphela turned on his radio and ignored Nomathingo)

Nomathingo : Take me home Qaphela!

(He turned up the volume of his radio. Nomathingo was so angry)

(Finally Qaphela stopped his taxi outside the gate and he got out to open the gate. He drove in. The house was beautiful but simple. But to Nomathingo that house was like heaven)

Nomathingo : Whose house is this?

Qaphela : Ours. You need to stay here. Andile will bring you clothes during the day

Nomathingo : No! I'm not going to stay here. Forget it

Qaphela : We will see about that. There is food in the fridge. I need to go to work

Nomathingo : Who do you think you are? My father?

Qaphela : I'm only 28 years old, Princess. How can I be your father? If it's not busy at the taxi rank I'll come and see you

Nomathingo : Cetshwayo is worried about me. My family is worried about me and you expect me to sit here?

Qaphela : Your father is glad that you are safe. Take a bath and eat.

Nomathingo : No. I want to go back home!

Qaphela : You can't! How many times do I have to tell you that?

(Silence)

Qaphela : Bye Nomathingo and don't open for anyone else here except my brothers.

Nomathingo : When are you going to take me back home, Qaphela?

Qaphela : Not today or tomorrow.

(He walked out and Nomathingo wanted to scream)

(Day later. Andile brought clothes for her)

Nomathingo : You are Andile. Right?

Andile : Prince Andile to you

Nomathingo : None of you behave like Princes

Andile : Sisi please go and change. We need to go

Nomathingo : Are you taking me home?

Andile : No. I'm taking you to the taxi rank

Nomathingo : Why?

Andile : Nkosazane please don't ask me any more questions.

Nomathingo : Qaphela said I must wait for him here.

Andile : You can't stay here anymore. It's not safe

Nomathingo : What do you mean?

Andile : Haibo! Haibo! Please go and change

(He handed a dress to Nomathingo)

Nomathingo : Fine

Andile : Did you eat?

Nomathingo : I'm not hungry

Andile : Wena u Qaphela uzokubulala.

Nomathingo : Oh

(Nomathingo walked into one of the bedrooms and she came back minutes later and she found Andile eating almonds and watching TV)

Nomathingo : Can we go now?

Andile : Why are you carrying a bag? You are coming back here later

Nomathingo : Oh God! What have I gotten myself into?

(Andile's phone rang and he answered)

Andile : Gcaba

(Silence)

Andile : They won't find us here bafo, Relax.

(He hung up and looked at Nomathingo)

Andile : Nkosazane you need to leave that bag before we go.

(Nomathingo threw her bag on the couch and walked out leaving Andile behind. She got inside Andile's taxi and waited for him)

11

Nomathingo : Why are you all always wearing caps like you are trying to hide from people?

(Andile switched on his radio)

Nomathingo : Why are you calling the king by Inkanyamba?

Andile : He is always breathing fire

Nomathingo : He is not happy with this taxi business. Do you know that?

Andile : Nothing makes him happy except trying to control our lives.

Nomathingo : He is a king and it's his job to control people's lives.

Andile : We are not just any people. We are his sons!!

(That was firm. Nomathingo swallowed hard and it was time to change the subject)

Nomathingo : I've never seen princes who drive taxis.

Andile : There is a first time for everything

(He was driving but his eyes were all over like he was searching for something or someone. He fixed his cap and Nomathingo couldn't see his eyes clearly any more)

Nomathingo : How are you going to see where you are driving when you are wearing your cap like that?

(Silence)

Nomathingo : How old are you?

Andile : I am the last born

Nomathingo : That's not what I....

(Andile started whistling and dancing to the song that was playing on the radio. He moved his head around dancing. There was a red car that was on the side of the road. Andile flinched his eyes looking at the car and pulled out his phone from his pocket.)

Andile : Wee Gcaba angazi noma iwona yini lamadoda. They are driving a red sprinter. NU?

(Silence)

Andile : Alright bafo. We are on our way

(Silence)

Andile : She is next to me. Ok

(Andile gave his phone to Nomathingo)

Andile : Qaphela wants to speak to you

Nomathingo : Hi

Qaphela : Nkosazana uyaphila?

Nomathingo : Qaphela why am I going to the taxi rank?

Qaphela : It's just for a few hours and you will spend those hours with me not with Andile. I'm waiting for you here

Nomathingo : I don't care about all that. This is not how my father raised me Qaphela! I can't go around with taxi drivers that I don't even know!

Qaphela : I don't know if I like it when you scream at me like that.

(Nomathingo sighed)

Nomathingo : I'm sorry. I'm just... I don't want to be here.

Qaphela : Nkosazana please give me some time and I will take you back to Emalahleni. ngiyathembisa

Nomathingo : Fine

Qaphela : Andile told me that you refused to eat and I don't like that.

(Nomathingo looked at Andile)

Nomathingo : I'm not hungry

Qaphela : Ok. Give the phone back to Andile.

Nomathingo : Here is your phone.

(Andile took his phone)

Andile : Jah Gcaba

(Silence)

Andile : Yeses! O lundi?... Ok ok akunankinga.

(Andile hung up and drove straight to the taxi rank.
Nomathingo was not familiar with the place)

Nomathingo : Where is Qaphela?

Andile : He is on his way back from Ulundi. Wait here

Advertisement

I need to go and buy food for you

(Nomathingo looked around the taxi rank and it was busy .
People were walking up and down and some were selling fruit
and amagwinya)

Nomathingo : Am I going to be fine here?

Andile : Jah

(He jumped out of the taxi and Nomathingo was sure that it
was a gun that she saw in Andile's ankle. She got really scared.
She had many unanswered questions running through her
head. Andile came back with a take away food container and
fruits and he gave it to Nomathingo)

Andile : Nkosazana please eat

(From the moment Nomathingo saw that gun she knew she
should be scared of these Gcaba's. They were nothing like
people from her village. She grabbed the food from Andile and

it was the samp. She quickly closed the takeaway food container and placed it on top of the dashboard.)

Nomathingo : No no no. I'm fine

Andile : Are you not going to eat? They only have that samp for now and nothing else

Nomathingo : I'm not hungry

(Nomathingo was tired of eating samp. She had enough of it Emalahleni)

Andile : Your boyfriend will buy whatever you want when he comes back here. Phela mina I'm not your boyfriend

Nomathingo : Qaphela is not my boyfriend.

Andile : But you slept with him last night.

Nomathingo : He was sleeping on the floor.

(Andile laughed out loud)

Andile : So you really think I'm stupid.

Nomathingo : No I'm being....

Andile : Aw dudlu ntombi!!

(He was shouting at a girl that was passing by. The girl ignored him and Andile laughed)

Andile : There is Qaphela. Come

(Nomathingo got out of the taxi and followed Andile to Qaphela's taxi. Qaphela smiled when he saw Nomathingo. There was a woman sitting at the front seat next to Qaphela)

Qaphela : Dadewethu ngicela udedele nansi I Nkosazana ihlale ngapha and you can seat at the back

(The woman was so irritated and she slammed the door on her way out to the back. Nomathingo shook her head. Andile and Qaphela were staring at each other and it was like they were having a conversation with their eyes. Andile looked at that woman and Qaphela shook his head)

Qaphela : Did she eat?

Andile : No

Qaphela : Nkosazana why are we not eating?

Nomathingo : Gcaba I'm not a child.

(Qaphela had a grin on his face. He was probably impressed by Nomathingo calling him by his surname)

Qaphela : Bafo this is my last load. Where are we going to meet up tonight?

Andile : I don't know. Ask Mondli. There he is coming

Mondli : Bo Gcaba Nina enabhebhela etsheni

(Nomathingo quickly looked at the passengers at the back.
Andile laughed)

Andile : It is one of our clan names and there is nothing we can do about it.

Passenger : Sicela ukuhamba bakithi ay

(Qaphela looked at his rear view mirror. He stopped the engine)

Qaphela : If there is anyone with a problem here then please get out of my taxi.

(Nomathingo was shocked by the way Qaphela spoke to his passengers)

Nomathingo : Please let's go

(People were complaining at the back but it was inaudible. Qaphela jumped out of his seat and opened the passenger door)

Qaphela : Get out. All of you

(Nomathingo looked at Qaphela's brothers who were smoking and not even bothered by Qaphela's behavior towards passengers. Everyone got out of the taxi and only Nomathingo was left inside. Zaba and Lukhona joined their brothers and their were all smoking except Qaphela who was now sitting on a milk crate while busy on his phone. Nomathingo was so frustrated. She wanted to go)

Zaba : What is the plan for tonight?

Qaphela : We can't meet at my house. Mondli call them and tell them to come at your house

Mondli : And when did you change your mind?

Qaphela : Bafo angithi uyabona ukuthi things have changed

Lukhona : Fine. I'll call them and tell them to come to my house

(Nomathingo was so eager to know who they were talking about)

Qaphela : I need to get my woman something to eat. I'll see you all later

Andile : She doesn't eat food from the taxi rank

Qaphela : She is a Queen and she deserves more than that

(Andile laughed)

Zaba : Bafo please give me R200

Qaphela : No thatha kule ongintshotshela yona izolo.

Zaba : You are still complaining about R500?

Qaphela : Jah.

(Zaba laughed. Qaphela got inside the car and started his taxi. He only drove for a few minutes and he stopped and got out. Nomathingo waited and waited. Qaphela came back with Nandos and Fanta Orange)

Qaphela : Please eat and wake me up as soon as you are done

(He adjusted his seat and he lay down and crossed his ankles over his dashboard. He placed his cap over his face and cross his arms on his chest. Nomathingo shook her head and began eating. Nomathingo thought Cetshwayo was tall but Qaphela was taller than him. She had no appetite so she ate one piece of meat and she found her eyes glued on Qaphela. He was the only with dark skin from all of Gcaba Brothers and the rest had brown skin. They were all tall but Qaphela was a bit taller than his brothers.)

Qaphela : Stop staring at me Nkosazana. It's enough now

(Nomathingo was astonished. how did he see her because his face is covered with a black cap?)

Nomathingo : I'm not staring at you

Qaphela : You are.

(His voice was deep)

Nomathingo : We can go now

Qaphela : Are you done eating?

Nomathingo : Yes

(Qaphela sat up straight and fixed his chair. He wore his cap and started his car. He yawned)

Qaphela : I'm so tired.

Nomathingo : How is your arm?

Qaphela : This is nothing Nkosazana. I've been though worse

(He smiled and Nomathingo found herself smiling too. Qaphela was a good looking man with a beautiful smile and his beard was trimmed in a very neat way)

Nomathingo : How come you do not have a wife? You are a prince

Qaphela : I was waiting for you (He laughed)... I want to marry a woman of my choice. A woman I love but my father doesn't understand that.

Nomathingo : Is he forcing you to marry someone you don't want?

Qaphela : Something like that but it's tradition so I understand where he is coming from.

Nomathingo : Where is the Queen?

Qaphela : She is out of the country but she will be back soon.

Nomathingo : And How do people treat you and your brothers at the taxi rank since you are princes?

(Qaphela shook his head)

Qaphela : Nobody knows that we are from the royal house here and that is why we chose to work far from home because no one knows who we are here and it's better that way. Being a Prince is not easy Nkosazana especially when you know that you are not really a prince.

(Qaphela deep sighed)

Nomathingo : What do you mean?

Qaphela : Once we step out of the royal house and out of Gcaba's face we become ordinary citizens. We do what we know best and what's makes us content

Nomathingo : Like carrying guns?

(Silence)

Nomathingo : Ningabantu abanjani Qaphela? Is the King aware that his sons carry guns?

(Qaphela looked at Nomathingo)

Qaphela : He is not. Engasibulala Nkosazana

Nomathingo : So no one knows that your father is a King?

Qaphela : No. Masiphuma ekhaya sikushiya konke lokho ngemuva

Nomathingo : You live two different lives.

Qaphela : That is true.

Nomathingo : Why do you have to go around carrying guns? I don't understand

Qaphela : We have to protect ourselves maShenge. People die in the taxi business

Nomathingo : How do you know me Qaphela?

Qaphela : One day I'll tell you.

Nomathingo : No tell me now. How do you know my parents?

(Qaphela gulped)

Nomathingo : How do you know about Othunyiweyo?

Qaphela : Who is that?

Nomathingo : The Wolf

Qaphela : Sokwalisa you can't go around taking every ghost and make it your guardian

(Nomathingo froze)

Nomathingo : Othunyiweyo is a ghost?

Qaphela : That man died long time ago. He was a sangoma

Nomathingo : I don't believe you

Qaphela : You don't have to. He did the same thing he did to you to Mtolo's daughter

Nomathingo : So she wasn't lying to Prince Nqobizitha? She was a virgin

Qaphela : Yes but the wolf took her virginity

(Nomathingo was sweating and nervous)

Qaphela : You do know that it can still follow you all the way here?

Nomathingo : You have to help me Qaphela

Qaphela : I can't.

Nomathingo : Then how do I get rid of it?

Qaphela : I don't know.

Nomathingo : You have to take me back to Emalahleni maybe Nzwakele will find a way to help me.

Qaphela : How much do you trust that man?

Nomathingo : Who? My father?

Qaphela : Cetshwayo is not your father

Nomathingo : He raised me

Qaphela : I see

Nomathingo : When am I going back home?

Qaphela : Sesifikile

Nomathingo : This is your house. Not my home

Qaphela : You need to start considering this house as your home.

(Qaphela got out of the car. The gate was open and the red sprinter was parked outside. Qaphela opened the door for Nomathingo and she got out of the taxi)

Nomathingo : And now? Whose car is this?

Qaphela : Don't worry about it Nkosazana

(They got inside the house and Nomathingo's eyes were wide open. There was a lot of money and guns all over the table and two men were sitting on the couch)

12

Qaphela : Dammit!

Nomathingo : What is all this Qaphela?

Man 1 : Gcaba, we've been waiting for hours.

(Nomathingo was staring at Qaphela waiting for answers)

Qaphela : Qabane you are not supposed to be here.

Qabane : What do you mean?

Qaphela : You were supposed to go to Newtown.

Qabane : Lukhona told us to come here. Andile was driving 101 today. I saw him but he didn't say anything about Newtown. What's going on here? Are you getting cold feet?

Man 2 : He just passed by and he left us standing th....

Nomathingo : Qaphela can I talk to you in private?

Qaphela : Not now maShenge. I need to go to Lukhona's house

Nomathingo : Before you do that please take me home.

(Nomathingo grabbed her bag that she left on the couch earlier)

Nomathingo : Take me home! (She yelled)

Qaphela : Please excuse me

(Qaphela grabbed Nomathingo's arm and they went to the bedroom)

Qaphela : What was that all about?

Nomathingo : I should be asking you the same thing

Qaphela : Nkosazana I won't allow you to disrespect me in front of my colleagues

Nomathingo : You call those people colleagues? Those hooligans are your colleagues?

Qaphela : Nomathingo!!

Nomathingo : No. Qaphela listen to me. I want to go back home to my family and I don't understand why you are keeping me here.

Qaphela : I'm trying to protect you. Why is it so difficult for you to see that?

Nomathingo : By bringing men who are carrying guns to your house? You call that protecting me?

Qaphela : Ok I'm sorry. You were not supposed to see that.

Nomathingo : I don't care what you and your so called colleagues do. I just want to go home

Qaphela : No. You are going to sit here and wait for me to come back

Nomathingo : I'm not going to stay here. If you don't want to take me home then fine. I'll take myself home

Qaphela : You won't.

(He took out his phone and dialed)

Qaphela : Gcaba where are you?

(Silence)

Qaphela : And what about you?

(Silence)

Qaphela : No we are doing this tonight. I don't care about all that. Qabane and Mshengu are here. Lukhona didn't call them

(He looked at his phone screen)

Qaphela : Andile just hung up on me. Can you believe that?

Nomathingo : I don't care about you or any of your brothers. I don't want to be here!

Qaphela : And I don't want you to raise your voice when you are speaking to me.

Nomathingo : I'm sorry

Qaphela : I need to go tonight.

Nomathingo : It's ok. Go Qaphela but you won't f....

(Mnqobi walked in)

Qaphela : Where were you all day

Advertisement

Mnqobi?

Mnqobi : Nkosazana sawubona.

Nomathingo : Sawubona

(Nomathingo was scared of the Gcaba Brothers but she felt a bit comfortable with Andile and Qaphela. Andile laughed a lot and that's why it was easy to be around him. With Qaphela she had some sort of a connection)

Qaphela : Uphumaphi wena? We've been trying to call you but you were not picking up your phone. You were supposed to be at the taxi rank

Mnqobi : Shuthi mina ngiyahlanyake. Lukhona called me and he told me ukuthi ngihambise omama besonto

Qaphela : Fine. Did you see Qabane and Mshengu? We need to go

(Mnqobi looked at Nomathingo then at Qaphela. There was silence. Qaphela and Mnqobi were staring at each other)

Qaphela : Andile is coming with his girlfriend. She will stay with her. Don't worry about it

(Nomathingo was surprised to see how these brothers communicated with each other using eye contact. Nomathingo decided to keep quiet and not argue with Qaphela anymore but

she knew that she was going the following day with or without Qaphela)

Mnqobi : Ifonile inkanyamba and he want us to come home

Qaphela : When?

Mnqobi : I told him ukuthi sinezipesheli esiphushayo this week.

(Mnqobi's phone rang and he walked out. Qaphela held Nomathingo's hand and sat next to her. He sighed)

Qaphela : Sokwalisa I don't want to see you sad. I don't want to be the reason for your sadness. All I'm asking is that you give me some time and I will take you back home

Nomathingo : I can go on my own if you give me money for transport.

Qaphela : No that's not going to happen

Nomathingo : Fine. I'll wait for you but I need to know where you are going.

(Qaphela gulped and stood up from the bed)

Nomathingo : You are not going to tell me. Right?

Qaphela : I can't.

Nomathingo : Ok

(Qaphela turned around and looked at Nomathingo)

Qaphela : Is that all you are going to say?

Nomathingo : What more do you want me to say? angithi nje you own me Qaphela. You saved me and now I have no control over my life

Qaphela : That is not true

Nomathingo : What do you want from me? Why did you save me? Why am I here?

Qaphela : Ingoba ngiyakut....

(Mnqobi walked back in and he looked different)

Qaphela : What's going on?

Mnqobi : Was Andile driving 101 today?

Qaphela : Yes. Khuluma Gcaba, kwenzekani?

Mnqobi : We need to go. Andile and his girlfriend are missing

Qaphela : Wh.... What? I spoke to him a few minutes ago

Mnqobi : Someone saw one of our taxis abandoned on the side of the road and it was 101.

(Qaphela opened a box of sneakers and he took out his gun that was wrapped up with his t-shirt. Nomathingo looked at him and she only had one thing in her mind "How did she get here?" Qaphela wore a belt with a gun holster and tucked his gun. he wore a jacket on top to cover it)

Qaphela : I'm sorry maShenge

Mnqobi : Let's go Gcaba. Nkosazana please come and lock the door

(Nomathingo watched them walking out. In her mind she was telling them to come back alive but her mouth couldn't speak. She followed them and she stood at the doorstep. There were two taxis outside and she watched them getting into one taxi one by one. Qaphela looked at her for a few minutes before he put on his hood and got inside the taxi. They drove off leaving one taxi and the sprinter. Nomathingo was left all alone. She

took a deep sigh and locked the door. She was walking up and down not knowing what to do. Was she safe in that house? It was clear to her that these Gcaba brothers had enemies and they were dangerous. She was not safe with Qaphela)

(Nomathingo tried to sleep but she found herself waking up. She checked the time and it was 01h00am. She decided to clean up the house and do laundry for Qaphela. She found money in Qaphela's pants and it made R600 all together. By 03h00am she was done hanging the clothes. She grabbed the broom and swept the yard. She took a bath and at 05h00am she was on her way to the taxi rank with her bag. It took her some time to find the taxi rank but later she was there. She looked around and saw a man who was sitting on a camp chair reading a newspaper)

Nomathingo : Sawubona

Man : Nkosazana

Nomathingo : I'm looking for taxis to Emalahleni village

Man : Emalahleni? Where is that?

Nomathingo : Isemalahleni baba

Man : I don't know that place. Weee Mapholoba awusondele ngapha

(He was referring to a young man that was washing a taxi. He came running)

Young man : Khuboni

Man : Do you know where Emalahleni is?

(The young man was trying to think)

Young man : Emalahleni village?

Nomathingo : Yes

Young man : You are going to Emalahleni?

Nomathingo : Yes

Young man : There are no taxis to Emalahleni here. You will have to take three taxis to get to Emalahleni and they are very expensive

Nomathingo : I have R600

Young man : That will be enough. Come with me

Nomathingo : Ngibongile baba

(Khuboni was looking at Nomathingo like she was searching for something in her eyes)

Khuboni : Are you not Gcaba's girlfriend?

Nomathingo : No no no. I'm not

Khuboni : I swear I've seen you with one of Gcaba brothers

Nomathingo : It wasn't me. Thank you for helping me. Usale kahle

(Nomathingo knew if she told him the truth she wasn't going to make it home. She followed the young man)

Young man : Gibela le tekisi and it will drop you off at Gugwini taxi rank and from there you will take a taxi to Esakhiwo from Esakhiwo you will take a taxi to Ensikeni and when you get to.....

Nomathingo : I know Ensikeni and that is where I will find amatekisi aya Emalahleni. That's four taxis not three

Young man : Did I say three?

(Nomathingo sighed)

Nomathingo : Yes

Young man : Don't worry R600 is more than enough.

Nomathingo : Thank you

Young man : Aw sesteri awungigaye into encane phela.

(He was busy scratching his hair while saying that. Nomathingo wanted to go as soon as possible before one of the Gcaba brothers saw her. She ignored the young man and got inside the taxi)

Young man : U stingy yo!

(He walked away and Nomathingo was so relieved that no one saw her)

13

(She finally made it home, Emalahleni and she couldn't believe it. She found maSibisi feeding chickens in the yard and she didn't see Nomathingo standing behind her)

Nomathingo : Bhovungane

(maSibisi turned around quickly her eyes were wide open)

maSibisi : Thingo!

(maSibisi hugged Nomathingo and tears were running down her face)

maSibisi : I thought you were dead

Nomathingo : No mama

maSibisi : Where were you all this time?

Nomathingo : Where is Cetshwayo and Alondwe?

maSibisi : U Cetshwayo usemadlelweni and your sister is at school to get her school report. You look tired. Let's go inside before someone sees you

Nomathingo : Are they still looking for me Mah?

(maSibisi sighed)

maSibisi : Let's go inside

(MaSibisi grabbed an enamel basin that had spinach inside and they went inside the rondavel)

maSibisi : Sit down

(Nomathingo sat down on a grass mat)

maSibisi : Cetshwayo was so worried about you. He couldn't eat and he struggled to sleep

Nomathingo : So no one told him that I was fine?

maSibisi : No one. We all thought you were dead. Cetshwayo searched for your body all over the village

(Nomathingo couldn't control her tears from falling)

Nomathingo : He told me that my father was glad that I was safe. He lied to me

maSibisi : Who?

Nomathingo : Mama I'm so sorry

MaSibisi : It's ok mntanami. You are home now

Nomathingo : They wanted to kill me Mah. My sister instructed them to kill me

MaSibisi : She is angry. Akafuni ukukholwa ukuthi Gugulethu killed herself

Nomathingo : Mama I'm pure. I've never slept with any man ever since I was born

(Cetshwayo walked in and he was so shocked. He dropped his knobkerrie on the floor. Nomathingo stood up quickly)

Nomathingo : Nzwakele

(Nomathingo ran to Cetshwayo and hugged him tightly)

Cetshwayo : Princess (He murmured)

Nomathingo : Baba I missed you so much

Cetshwayo : I thought I've lost you forever

(Nomathingo pulled away and she noticed a few scars on Cetshwayo's face)

Nomathingo : I'm alive baba. I thought they killed you Nzwakele. I wanted to save you, seeing them beating you like that.....

Cetshwayo : I will do anything to protect my children. Where were you?

Nomathingo : Someone saved me

Cetshwayo : A man who was wearing black clothes?

Nomathingo : Yes Baba

Cetshwayo : He saved me too. He saved a lot of people but no one knew who he was. King Benzangakhona was almost killed by Dingaan but he saved his life. King Benzangakhona wants to thank him but no one knows who he is or where he is from. No one saw his face

Nomathingo : He is not a good man Nzwakele

(Nomathingo wiped her tears)

Cetshwayo : He saved me. He saved this whole village

Nomathingo : That doesn't make him a good man.

Cetshwayo : What do you mean?

Nomathingo : He kept me at his house against my will.

Cetshwayo : Did he touch you?

Nomathingo : No

maSibisi : He was trying to protect you mntanami

Cetshwayo : Nomathingo you are not safe here. Dingaan was killed last night and they think you have something to do with it

Nomathingo : Prince Dingaan is dead?

Cetshwayo : Yes. He was shot

Nomathingo : By who?

Cetshwayo : No one knows. Some people say they saw a taxi with two men following Dingaan and he was found dead last night.

(Nomathingo swallowed hard)

Nomathingo : Taxi?

Cetshwayo : Yes. King Bayede and his retinue were here this morning looking for you.

Nomathingo : I didn't do anything wrong Nzwakele. You have to believe me

Cetshwayo : I know ndodakazi yami.

Nomathingo : There is a wolf baba.

Cetshwayo : Alondwe saw it in your room and it disappeared

maSibisi : She is accusing you of witchcraft.

(Cetshwayo looked at maSibisi and shook his head)

maSibisi : She has to know what her sister thinks of her
Cetshwayo.

Cetshwayo : But this is not the time!

MaSibisi : I'm sorry.

Nomathingo : I had a dream the day before uMgidi and the wolf
was sleeping with me in that dream Nzwakele. When I woke up
I... I... I felt... sick

(Nomathingo was sobbing)

Cetshwayo : I believe you mntanami. I believe you

Nomathingo : You do?

Cetshwayo : That's what happened to Mtolo's daughter.

(Qaphela was right)

Nomathingo : How do you know Nzwakele?

Cetshwayo : Her father told me. We need to get rid of that wolf but nobody knows how we can do that.

MaSibisi : Maybe Isangoma could help

Cetshwayo : No. They have all failed. This wolf has been here before and everyone thought it was gone.

(Cetshwayo sighed)

Cetshwayo : I'm just glad that you are alive

(Nomathingo smiled)

Nomathingo : I'm home Nzwakele and I am home to stay

(Cetshwayo shook his head)

Cetshwayo : You can't stay here. They are going to kill you. I've spoken to Mzobe and he agreed to take you in until the dust settle

Nomathingo : Who is Mzobe?

Cetshwayo : My old friend from Ensikeni

Nomathingo : I can't go there. I want to be with you Nzwakele. I want to be with my family

Cetshwayo : But you can't. I don't want to lose you, mntanami. I owe you so much. My family owes you so much

(Cetshwayo blinked rapidly)

Nomathingo : Don't let me go Baba.

(Cetshwayo walked out and Nomathingo looked at maSibisi)

MaSibisi : It's going to be fine. Sit down and I'll make you something to eat

(Nomathingo smiled)

Nomathingo : Thank you mama.

MaSibisi : I don't trust your sister and I'm scared of what she might do when she finds you here.

Nomathingo : Why does she hate me so much? I didn't kill Gugulethu. I didn't Mah

MaSibisi : I know my baby.

(MaSibisi prepared isigwaqane and potatoes for Nomathingo and she gave it to her. Nomathingo looked at the food and she remembered Qaphela's house and she remembered how her life changed when she was there and how different it was from what she knows. She was glad to be back home. Alondwe stepped in)

Alondwe : I passed Cetsh...

(She looked at Nomathingo and she froze)

Alondwe : Sanibona

Nomathingo : Dadewethu (She smiled)

Alondwe : Where is my father?

(Silence)

Alondwe : Zingelwayo's wife

Advertisement

have you seen my father?

(She was still calling maSibisi by Zingelwayo's wife)

MaSibisi : I don't know. Check his room

Alondwe : And wena? Are you here to feed your wolf?

MaSibisi : Alondwe that is enough!!

Nomathingo : Alondwe you need to stop calling Mah ngomfazi
ka Zingelwayo

(Alondwe laughed)

Alondwe : Shame abathakathi defending each other. How sweet? Wena mthakathi omncane they are coming to kill you. Ukutshelile umthakathi omdala? Jah King Bayede was here looking for you.

(Nomathingo shook her head and smiled)

Nomathingo : I feel sorry for you mntaka baba. The way you look at life is....different. Anyway I'm glad you passed

(Nomathingo stood up and took her bag. She went to her room and unpacked her clothes. She looked at the dresses that Qaphela bought for her and she smiled. Yes she missed Qaphela. She missed all Gcaba brothers)

Thingo, I'm going to fetch water in the river. Are you coming with me?

(That was MaSibisi shouting from outside)

Nomathingo : Yes Mah. Please wait for me

(She covered her head with a doek and she followed MaSibisi)

Nomathingo : Hawu! Ziphi pho izigubhu?

MaSibisi : At the river. I had to wash blankets this morning and I hanged them by the river so you will carry the bucket of water and I will carry the blankets.

Nomathingo : Thank you Mah. Bese bengcolile. I thought I would wash them after Umgidi

MaSibisi : Tell me about this man who saved you.

(Nomathingo found herself smiling)

Nomathingo : Uyinsizwa ezinsizweni Mah but he is different
(She sighed)

MaSibisi : Where is he from?

Nomathingo : His father is a King but I don't know the name of the village.

MaSibisi : He is from the royal family?

Nomathingo : Yes but he is... I rather not talk about it
Bhovungane

MaSibisi : Is he in love with you?

Nomathingo : He doesn't see me in that way. I'm just a girl from the village. I'm not his type Mah

(Nomathingo's face dropped)

MaSibisi : Don't worry mntanami you will find the one.

Nomathingo : When mama? Soon I'll be turning 22 years. Alone
(She sighed) I'll never find the one

(Nomathingo grabbed a piece of grass. Tears were burning in
her eyes)

MaSibisi : You will. All in good time Thingo. All in good time

Nomathingo : I'm sorry about the way Alondwe is treating you.
You don't deserve to be treated that way Bhovungane

MaSibisi : Ay suka! Mina angisamunaki. She is just a kid and she
doesn't understand life.

Nomathingo : She is 16 years old Mah. She is old

MaSibisi : She is young Thingo but the things she speaks with
her mouth.... Phew!

(They arrived at the river)

Nomathingo : She is rude

MaSibisi : Please put those blankets kuloyabhavu. You know what she said to me?

Nomathingo : What did she say?

(Nomathingo was busy folding blankets and putting them on a big enamel basin while maSibisi was busy filling a bucket with water)

MaSibisi : She accused me of witchcraft. Uthi ngidlise u Cetshwayo

(Nomathingo was shocked)

Nomathingo : Unamanga Mah!!

MaSibisi : I'm telling you but I didn't tell Cetshwayo. He was going to be so devastated

Nomathingo : And she said where did you get the love potion?

(maSibisi laughed)

MaSibisi : From you

(Nomathingo and maSibisi laughed)

Nomathingo : Alondwe is crazy

MaSibisi : I know. I just hope that one day she will change the way she looks at things.

Nomathingo : I hope so too

MaSibisi : Are you done? We need to go now. Nali ilanga lishona ngingaphekile

Nomathingo : I'll cook today. You need a break from the kitchen Mah

MaSibisi : You are so kind and so beautiful, mntanami. Don't ever change Nzwakele

Nomathingo : Mah you do know that I'm not Cetshwayo's daughter?

(MaSibisi laughed)

MaSibisi : He would kill you if he could hear you say that. Cetshwayo loves you like his daughter. He raised you

Nomathingo : And I'll forever be grateful for that. After my father was killed I thought I wasn't going to survive and when my mother died I thought it was over.

MaSibisi : But look at you now.

Nomathingo : I'm a big girl with a wonderful family. (She smiled) And a great mother. I love you Mah and Thank you for being here.

MaSibisi : Don't make me cry now

Nomathingo : Let's go before I do

(They laughed)

(They went back home and Alondwe was reading a book in the kitchen)

Nomathingo : Awubekanga nelayisi nje mntakamah?

Alondwe : Why would I cook something that I won't even eat?

(Nomathingo started cooking and she finished late and took a bath. She finished getting dressed and she was combing her hair when she heard cars driving in the yard. She ran outside and she found Gcaba brothers all over the yard with their taxis. Cetshwayo and MaSibisi were just standing there looking stunned.)

Mnqobi : Where is she?

Lukhona : Khuluma madala. Where is Noma?

Cetshwayo : What are you all doing in my house? Nizongena ngendlovu yangena emzini wami?

Andile : Tell us where she is and we will go baba

Cetshwayo : Who are you looking for?

Zaba : Nomathingo Buthelezi

MaSibisi : Hhaibo nifuna ukumenzani?

Mondli : Hhai! Ima kancane mama. You are asking too many questions manje

(Nomathingo didn't know what to do. Her eyes were searching for Qaphela and finally she saw him leaning on a taxi with his legs crossed and his arms folded on his chest. He was wearing black jeans and a black jacket with a black beanie hat)

Cetshwayo : Nomathingo!! Come here!!

(Nomathingo was so nervous. Cetshwayo sounded so angry. She dragged herself to them)

Nomathingo : Nzwakele

Cetshwayo : Do you know these men?

Nomathingo : I... I...I.. No, I don't know them.

Cetshwayo : Uthi akanazi. Get out of my house!

Andile : We are not going anywhere. Awusasazi manje wena?

Nomathingo : Shut up Andile!

(Cetshwayo looked at Nomathingo)

Cetshwayo : Oh so you do know their names but you don't know them?

(Qaphela came out of nowhere)

Qaphela : I'm tired of watching this nonsense. Wena asambe!

(He was referring to Nomathingo)

Nomathingo : I'm not going with you

(Qaphela picked up Nomathingo and placed her on his shoulder. He looked at Cetshwayo and Cetshwayo froze)

Qaphela : Let's go

Nomathingo : Qaphela put me down

MaSibisi : Cetshwayo help your daughter

Cetshwayo : I can't

(Cetshwayo walked away and Qaphela took Nomathingo to his taxi. Each of the Gcaba brothers got to their taxis and drove off leaving only dust with the Cetshwayo's)

14

(Nomathingo was crying all the way to Qaphela's house. Qaphela parked his taxi and 5 more taxis pulled over. Zaba knocked on Qaphela's window)

Zaba : Bafo, is everything Ok ?

Qaphela : Yeah yeah yeah . You can go in. Ngizonifica ngaphakathi

(Zaba, Lukhona, Mngqobi, Mondli and Andile walked in to Qaphela's house. Qaphela was resting his head on a steering wheel. He took a deep sigh and sat up straight)

Qaphela : maShenge ngiyaxolisa

(Silence)

Qaphela : I shouldn't have done what I did but that's my problem with you

Advertisement

I do things without thinking. It has always been like that.

Uyangisanganisa

(Nomathingo had so many questions to ask but her mouth couldn't speak. When she was angry she preferred to keep quiet but she had one important question for Qaphela)

Nomathingo : Do you know me?

Qaphela : I've known you all of my life. I used to walk from Entabeni to Ugu Kingdom just to sit by the river and watch you fetching water with your mother. I was a boy at that time but I couldn't survive a day without seeing you

Nomathingo : Are you from Emalahleni? How do....

Qaphela : My mother is from Ugu Kingdom but something happened and we had to go... maShenge I fought so much to be with you. Ngikulwele ngisewumfana ngaze ngaba indoda fighting for you.

(Nomathingo was really shocked)

Nomathingo : You loved me?

Qaphela : Ngakuthanda maShenge futhi ngisakuthanda namanje ngeke ngiyeke ukukuthanda. I didn't know it was possible to love someone for so long but It happened.

(Nomathingo's heart skipped a bit)

Nomathingo : You know how we do things Gcaba. Intombi iyashelwa.

Qaphela : I was not allowed to go to Ugu Kingdom. Nombela tried to speak to your father but th.... Sokwalisa Ngiyakuthanda.

Nomathingo : Did you have to come with six taxis kodwa emagcekeni ako Nzwakele? You disrespected my father in his house Gcaba.

Qaphela : Shenge, Sokwalisa. Ngiyaxolisa sthandwa sami. I over reacted, yobe Nkosazana.

Nomathingo : You need to do things the right way. You know tradition

(Qaphela smiled and Nomathingo couldn't stop herself from smiling too)

Qaphela : I want to do things the right way but I'm going to ask you to give me some time. My life is complicated Sokwalisa

Nomathingo : And I'm going to ask you to take me back home until you are ready to do the right Gcaba.

Qaphela : I can't take you back because I don't want to lose you.

Nomathingo : You are not going to lose me

(Qaphela tried to kiss Nomathingo and she pulled away.)

Nomathingo : Intombi iyashelwa Gcaba.

Qaphela : Ok.

(Qaphela got out of the taxi and she opened the door for Nomathingo and they went inside the house. The Gcaba brothers were playing masikandi songs and smoking)

Qaphela : Why are you guys smoking inside my house?

Andile : We thought you two were going to sleep in the car

(They laughed)

Qaphela : Sthandwa sami would you like something to eat?

Nomathingo : No. I just want to sleep

Andile : My chocolate is sleeping in your guest room please don't wake her up. Uphethwe izinyo

(My chocolate? Wait isn't Andile supposed to be missing?)

Qaphela : She is always sick.

Zaba : Nkosazana siyaxolisa for what we did.

(Silence)

Mnqobi : u right bafo. What we did was wrong. It's just that mekuza komunye wethu we do things without thinking.

Mondli : We will go and apologize to Cetshwayo tomorrow.

Qaphela : You don't have to. Only maShenge deserves our apology not that man.

Andile : Gcaba!!

Qaphela : I'm sorry. We can go and apologize to Cetshwayo. It's fine

(Nomathingo sighed in relief.)

Lukhona : You won't be going Qaphela. Only Mnqobi and Zaba will go

Qaphela : Whatever. What are we eating?

Andile : Almonds.... Nangu u baby!

(Andile stood up with a wide smile on his face. A girl was standing there with a scarf covering her mouth. Andile was kissing her all over her face)

Qaphela : Sthandwa sami are you sure that you don't want us to go and get something to eat?

(Qaphela whispered to Nomathingo)

Nomathingo : I'll just have water

(Qaphela stood up)

Qaphela : I'll get you water

(Qaphela walked away and Andile sat down with his girlfriend)

Andile : Nkosazana this is my chocolate. My chocolate this is Noma. Qaphela's life

(Qaphela's life? Nomathingo's heart skipped and she smiled)

Nosihle : Hi Noma

Nomathingo : Hi

Mnqobi : Nosihle how is the toothache?

Nosihle : Much better now

(Nosihle seemed young just like Andile. She was beautiful,
Andile chose well.)

Andile : Sleep here. Lala la endodeni yakho

(Nosihle lay her head on Andile's lap)

Zaba : She needs to go to the doctor tomorrow

Andile : I'll take her there tomorrow.

(Andile kissed Nosihle's forehead. Nomathingo was stunned. They were so in love. Qaphela came back and sat down next to Nomathingo. He kissed her cheek quickly and he laughed)

Qaphela : Here is your water. Do you need anything else?

Nomathingo : No thanks

Qaphela : Ngiyakuthanda (He whispered)

Nomathingo : Intombi iyashelwa (She whispered back)

Qaphela : Ok

(Qaphela kissed Nomathingo's hand)

Qaphela : Nosihle. Linjani izinyo?

Nosihle : Lingcono bhuti Qaphela

Andile : Othi ngibone baby. Remove this scarf. Ithi Aaaah

Nosihle : Ay Andile. Aaa!

(Nosihle opened her mouth)

Andile : Libolile maarn baby sies! Get off my lap

Lukhona : Ama chocolate

(They laughed)

Andile : Ngiyadlala baby. Kiss me

(They kissed and Nomathingo looked at Qaphela. No one seemed to be bothered by this except her.)

Nosihle : You can't take me to the doctor tomorrow my love. Are you no longer taking school kids to the beach?

Andile : They can wait. You come first my chocolate

Lukhona : Qaphela ongikhipha bafo. I need to talk to you about something

Mondli : Eish Jah. The village issue

Qaphela : Oh ok. maShenge I'll be back now.

Nomathingo : I'll be at the bedroom

Qaphela : Ok

(They all stood up except Andile and his girlfriend)

Mondli : Yey wee baba. Sekuyahanjwa

Andile : U baby ufuna itlof phela kumele ngimnike.

Qaphela : Not in my room. Andile things are going to change now, Are you aware of that?

Andile : Yes. Sekukhona I Nkosazana phela

(They laughed and Nomathingo shook her head and walked away)

(Nomathingo went to the bedroom and she couldn't stop thinking about what Mondli said. Minutes later Qaphela walked in)

Qaphela : maShenge I'm going to sleep in the guest room.

Nomathingo : Did you kill Prince Dingaan?

Qaphela : What?

Nomathingo : Was it you Gcaba? Did you shoot Dingaan?

Qaphela : I don't even know who is that.

Nomathingo : From Magwagwa village. The son of King Bayede's. Did you or did you not kill him?

(Silence)

Nomathingo : Gcaba?

Qaphela : Look at my arm maShenge.

Nomathingo : You killed him because he stabbed you?

Qaphela : No. I didn't kill him

Nomathingo : Ok. You can go and sleep

Qaphela : U Nosihle ucele umphelezele eye kudokotela kusasa.

Nomathingo : Are you serious?

Qaphela : My driver will pick you up tomorrow ngo 08h00. I need to leave at 02h00am so you won't see me tomorrow morning

Nomathingo : Ok ok. What am I going to speak with her?

Qaphela : Sokwalisa don't worry about that.

Nomathingo : Wait. What happened to him and his girlfriend?

(Qaphela laughed)

Qaphela : Oh Andile? No he wasn't missing. They went to a hotel with Nosihle and he had to leave his taxi for some reasons

Nomathingo : Reasons? I see.

Qaphela : Goodnight maShenge

Nomathingo : Nombela

(Nomathingo bowed her head and Qaphela smiled and walked out)

15

(Nomathingo woke up at 01h00am and ironed Qaphela's clothes. Qaphela's was still sleeping and at 01h30 she went to the guest room)

Nomathingo : Qaphela?

(Qaphela reached for his gun under the pillow. He stopped before he pulled it out. He took a deep breath and rubbed his face)

Qaphela : maShenge please don't ever do that again.

Nomathingo : I don't know what you are talking about. I'm here to wake you up

Qaphela : Thank you Sokwalisa. Dammit!!

(He rubbed his forehead and walked out leaving Nomathingo behind. Nomathingo was so confused by Qaphela's behavior.

She made his bed and she went back to Qaphela's room and slept)

maShenge Thank you for everything

(That was Qaphela leaning on the door)

Nomathingo : You don't have food in this house. I wanted to make you something to eat

Qaphela : And my wife is going to ensure that we have food now. Right?

(Nomathingo smiled but she hid it from Qaphela)

Nomathingo : Intombi iyashelwa. Kuhanjiswe ilobola Nombela

Qaphela : Ok. I need to go now. I'll see you later and don't forget about what I said about Nosihle.

Nomathingo : I won't. Have a good day Gcaba

(Qaphela walked out and Nomathingo closed her eyes and slept)

(She woke up at 06h00 and she cleaned the house and by 08h00 Nosihle arrived)

Nosihle : Noma we need to go now

Nomathingo : Ok ok. Give me a minute

(They went to a beautiful car that was parked outside)

Nosihle : Sis Noma. This is Sbonelo he is Andile's driver

Nomathingo : Andile's driver?

Nosihle : Don't worry about that. Thank you for coming with me

Nomathingo : You welcome

Nosihle : I can't wait to get rid of this pain but I'm scared of the injection

(They laughed)

Sbonelo : So this is Qaphela's life. Nice to finally meet you Nkosazana

(Nomathingo was confused why they kept referring to her as Qaphela's life)

Nomathingo : I'm glad to meet you too

Sbonelo : So where are we going?

Nosihle : Take us to doctor Mseleku and after that we are going to the mall

Sbonelo : No problem

Nomathingo : Qaphela doesn't have food in his house

Nosihle : Yes we are going to take care of all that tomorrow.
Today it's all about you

Nomathingo : What do you mean?

Nosihle : Nothing. You need to unwind

Nomathingo : Oh

(They went to the doctor and after that they went to the mall where they met Mngqobi's girlfriend Neliswa who owned a

salon. Nomathingo did her hair and she looked so beautiful. They went to buy Nomathingo new clothes. Nosihle was drained but she soldiered on)

Nomathingo : Who is going to pay for all of this

Neliswa : Don't worry your man is paying

Nomathingo : Oh ok

Neliswa : You are so beautiful Noma now I see why Qaphela is so crazy about you

Nosihle : She really drives him crazy

Nomathingo : Thank you but I don't know anything about driving someone crazy

Neliswa : Qaphela almost shot her this morning. He called Mngqobi and he was panicking

Nosihle : Noma why didn't you tell me?

Nomathingo : Tell you what?

Neliswa : Forget it. She didn't see it

(Nomathingo shrugged. They laughed)

Neliswa : I'm hungry now. We need to go and eat

Nosihle : How I wish to eat too

(They laughed)

Nomathingo : Don't worry you are going to be fine in no time

(Nomathingo was not used to that kind of life but Nosihle and Neliswa made it enjoyable. She loved them. They finished doing

everything and went back to the car and Neliswa went back to her salon)

Sbonelo : Makhosazane I need to drop you off at the taxi rank

Nosihle : Why?

Sbonelo : I'm just following orders from my bosses

Nomathingo : Bosses?

Sbonelo : Yebo

(Sbonelo drove to the taxi rank)

Sbonelo : I will take the stuff to Qaphela's house. You two can go

Nosihle : This is ridiculous.

Sbonelo : Please tell that to Andile Nkosazana

Nosihle : I will vele.

(Nomathingo shook her head and got off the car. Nosihle followed her with her scarf covering her mouth. They made their way to the taxi rank)

Nosihle : There is Zaba's taxi. Let's go to him

(Nomathingo was stunned when she saw Qaphela making his way to her holding Ihawu and a knobkerrie. He was wearing umqhele on his head)

Qaphela : Shenge, Sokwalisa, Phungashe. Mnyamana kaNgqengelele. Ndoni yamanzi ngafa uthando kanti luphi uzwelo lakho. Ngigudle izintaba nama gquma ngilandela inhliziyo yakho kanti wena ungiqoma nini? Ngafa uthando. Sondiya isibaya sikababa sigcwele izinkomo

Advertisement

nginike ilanga elikulungele ngithumele abafowethu beyokhokha ilobola. Mnandingamondi, Wena owadliwa zindlovukazi zamlobela. Uyangifaka noma uyangikhipha?

(Qaphela was on his knee in front of Nomathingo. Nomathingo was smiling. She was impressed. People were whistling at the taxi rank)

Nomathingo : Ngiyakukhipha

(Qaphela was grinding with Ihawu and his knobkerrie)

Qaphela : Wangikhipha osizini. Wangifaka enhliziyweni yakho

(Nomathingo smiled. Qaphela placed Ihawu and a knobkerrie on the ground and she cupped Nomathingo's face. He looked at her eyes like he was searching for something. He pulled her closer. His lips met hers. He passionately kissed her. People were singing and whistling. Qaphela pulled away and Nomathingo's eyes were still closed)

Qaphela : Intombi iyashelwa.

(He smiled looking at her)

Qaphela! Qaphela!

(Mnqobi was shouting Qaphela's name. Qaphela turned around quickly)

Qaphela : What?

Mnqobi : Inkanyamba is coming here

Qaphela : Huh?

(Qaphela was shocked)

Qaphela : Sthandwa sami Sbonelo will take you home. I need to go baba is coming here

(He pecked Nomathingo's lips. All Gcaba brothers scattered around the taxi rank running away from their father. Nomathingo looked at Nosihle shock written all over her face. Nosihle laughed)

Nosihle : Welcome to the family

(Khuboni called Nomathingo and Nosihle and told them to wait in his taxi until Sbonelo arrive. A black Mercedes benz parked at the taxi rank and Gcaba came out holding his scepter.)

Gcaba : Khuboni

Khuboni : Nombela

(Khuboni looked around and walked closer to Gcaba)

Nosihle : What is he doing here?

Nomathingo : He is probably looking for his sons

Nosihle : Akakhohlwe. He will never find them here

Nomathingo : What if he catches them here one day? What will happen?

Nosihle : That will never happen. Let me call Sbonelo and tell him not to come here. The king can't see him or that car

Nomathingo : Why?

Nosihle : Ibhalwe Andile Gcaba leyamoto. The king will ask him questions

Nomathingo : That car belongs to Andile?

Nosihle : Jah. Noma you don't know much about these men. Do you?

Nomathingo : Uh-huh

Nosihle : Do you know that Qaphela is not Gcaba's biological son?

(Nomathingo's heart almost stopped)

Nomathingo : Hhe?

Nosihle : Shame. You didn't know?

Nomathingo : No. Wait, what do you mean? Nosihle what are you saying?

Nosihle : Please don't ask Qaphela about any of this. I'm begging you. He will tell you everything when he is ready

(Silence)

Nosihle : Noma!

Nomathingo : Ok fine!

(Nosihle sighed and called Sbonelo. Gcaba seemed to be arguing with Khuboni and finally he went back to his car and Khuboni followed him)

16

(Finally Sbonelo arrived. Nomathingo and Nosihle had to walk to the garage where Sbonelo was parking to avoid Gcaba from seeing him.)

Sbonelo : Is King Nombela still at a taxi rank?

Nosihle : Yes. Ave enesidina u Gcaba. I don't know why does he have to run after his sons like they are children? Those are old men

Nomathingo : Hhaibo Nosihle

Nosihle : Aysuka!

Sbonelo : Qaphela said I must take you to Newtown.

Nosihle : To Likhona's house?

Sbonelo : Jah

Nosihle : Whatever

Nomathingo : Why not Qaphela's house?

Sbonelo : He said there is no food at his house.

(Nosihle rolled her eyes)

Sbonelo : And there are men who are doing pool repair at Andile's house

Nosihle : Take us to Andile's house then . Those men are working from outside so....

Sbonelo : Nkosazana there are MEN there. Which means I'm not allowed to take you there.

Nosihle : Saze sasha.

(Sbonelo drove to Newtown.)

Nomathingo : This house is stunning

Nosihle : It is. Siyabonga Sbonelo

Sbonelo : Akuna flob. Is there anything else I can do for you before I go?

Nosihle : Not for me. Noma?

Nomathingo : Nothing. Thanks

(Sbonelo walked out)

Nosihle : I'm so tired. What are we cooking? These men will ask for food when they come here

(Nosihle opened the fridge. Nomathingo was looking around the house)

Nomathingo : Sit down and I'll cook.

Nosihle : Are you sure?

Nomathingo : Uh! So each of them owns a house?

Nosihle : Jah. All over South Africa. They are always running from someone or something.

Nomathingo : So they have houses everywhere?

Nosihle : Jah but their Father doesn't know about any of th.....Why is Andile not picking up his phone?

(Nosihle was busy on her phone)

Nomathingo : Why are they always running?

Nosihle : Because they have enemies Noma.

Nomathingo : And that doesn't scare you?

Nosihle : No. Let me defrost the meat

Nomathingo : How old are you?

Nosihle : 19 and Andile is 20

Nomathingo : Ok. Have you met the King and the Queen?

Nosihle : No. That man will never accept us Noma. He is the one who chooses who will marry his sons and they have no say.

Nomathingo : But Qaphela refused to marry a woman he chose for him.

Nosihle : Wait until he turns 30 and we will see if he will still refuse

Nomathingo : So there is a certain age where they need to get married?

Nosihle : Yes.

(Nomathingo started cooking)

Nomathingo : So why are we even here if they will never marry us?

Nosihle : Andile loves me Noma and that is enough for me.

Nomathingo : What if he leaves you one day and takes a woman his father chooses for him?

Nosihle : Andile will never leave me and Qaphela will never leave you. In all circumstances. They will do anything to be with us. Now stop worrying

Nomathingo : Ok

(As much as Nomathingo knew that she was falling in love with Qaphela but she didn't feel safe. Nomathingo finished cooking and Nosihle was fast asleep in Lukhona's guest room. She finished cooking and joined her. She slept next to her. Hours later she felt someone with warm hands holding her hand. She opened her eyes and Qaphela was sitting on a chair next to her. Qaphela smiled)

Qaphela : maShenge. You know one day I went to Ugu Kingdom and when I got there I was told that you were no longer staying there. My heart was torn a million pieces apart. I thought I lost you. I went inside the royal house and it was empty. I slept there hoping for a miracle

Advertisement

Hoping that you would come back but no you didn't. I woke up with a pain on my neck

(Nomathingo laughed)

Nomathingo : Stop lying

Qaphela : I'm telling you the truth. I slept on a newspaper in your fathers room. I can tell you the color of the walls if you don't trust

Nomathingo : Tell me

Qaphela : Only his room was painted grey and all the other rooms were painted white. Am I lying?

Nomathingo : No

(Nomathingo was looking at Qaphela with her eyes popped out)

Nomathingo : You slept alone in an abandoned royal house?

Qaphela : That's how much I loved you. I woke up the next day and I started asking around. People told me that you moved to Emalahleni with the Cetshwayo's. I went straight to Emalahleni and the first time I saw you there you were with your sister collecting grass. I couldn't believe it was you. I told Nombela that I wanted to marry you but.... (He sighed)

Qaphela : I kept going back to Emalahleni and when you saw me by the river I knew that you were mine.

(Nomathingo's heart started pounding real fast and her body was heating up when she realized that it was Qaphela that she saw at the river.)

Nomathingo : It was you. You were wearing black clothes and you left cigarettes butts

(Qaphela smiled)

Qaphela : And you wanted to speak to me but I ignored you.

Nomathingo : Why did you do that?

Qaphela : I wasn't ready to speak to you.

(Nomathingo laughed and Qaphela was just looking at her.
There was a way he looked at her and it was deep)

Qaphela : Do you remember the night you went to the bush
alone? The night you met the wolf?

(Nomathingo sat up straight)

Nomathingo : You know about that too?

Qaphela : Yes. I told you to go back home because I knew what
was going to happen. maShenge I don't want you to go back to

Emalahleni because I can't protect you when you are there.
That wolf is dangerous

Nomathingo : It was your voice, it was y... Then what happened
because when I searched behind me you were not there.

Qaphela : It was too late for me to protect you from that wolf.

Nomathingo : What were you doing there alone?

Qaphela : Protecting what's mine.

Nomathingo : You just disappeared.

Qaphela : In your eyes I just disappeared but I was there. I saw
you running out of the bush and I followed but when I saw you
talking to someone I went back home. It was too late

Nomathingo : Am I safe here?

Qaphela : Yes

Nomathingo : What if it com...

(Qaphela silenced Nomathingo with a kiss)

Qaphela : I love you and I'm going to protect you.

(Nomathingo swallowed)

Nomathingo : I love you too

Qaphela : You have no idea how long I waited to hear that from you. Promise me that you will love me no matter what.

Nomathingo : I promise

Qaphela : No matter what?

Nomathingo : No matter what.

Qaphela : A promise is a promise maShenge. I'm not perfect but I'm going to love you forever.

Nomathingo : Nombela

(Qaphela kissed her again and Nomathingo felt something she never knew existed. Qaphela stopped and looked at her eyes)

Qaphela : Ngizobathumela abafowethu ka Cetshwayo. I promise

(Nomathingo smiled and she couldn't believe how much she was falling for that man in front of her)

Qaphela : Let's go and eat

(He stood up and looked down at his pants. Nomathingo laughed)

Qaphela : Do you see what you did to me maShenge?

(They both laughed)

Qaphela : Ok let's wait for a few minutes.

(Nomathingo laughed)

Nomathingo : Ok. Where is Nosihle?

Qaphela : Somewhere in this house.

Nomathingo : You can stay here until you're fine and I'll go to the kitchen and prepare food for us.

Qaphela : Ok sthandwa sami

Nomathingo : You must be tired from running away from your father

(Qaphela laughed)

Qaphela : I don't know why he came there. Ey ubaba

Nomathingo : So what was going to happen if he caught you all there?

Qaphela : Everybody would have known that we are from the royal family and that was going to be a problem. Phela u Gcaba ubezofike ememeze lapha and tell everyone that he is our father.

(Nomathingo laughed)

Qaphela : Which is dangerous. We are trying to protect him and ourselves. I'm glad no one paid attention to him

Nomathingo : He was arguing with Khuboni

Qaphela : He wanted to know where we were.

Nomathingo : Khuboni knows that Gcaba is your father?

Qaphela : Yes. Only a few people knows and they are people that we trust. Nombela needs to stop running after us yazi

Nomathingo : He cares about his sons

Qaphela : But we are old now.

Nomathingo : Not in his eyes (She smiled)

Qaphela : Ngiyakuthanda maShenge

Nomathingo : Ngiyakuthanda Nombela

(Nomathingo smiled and walked out)

18

(They sat down and ate. Andile was busy feeding Nosihle. It was so unlike him to love that much)

Nosihle : Where is Mngqobi

Zaba : Baye kwini kambe Andile?

Andile : Baecation

(Andile said dramatically. They all laughed)

Andile : Do you want us to go nathi, my chocolate?

Nosihle : Uh! Siye e Maldives

Andile : Anything for you. Now open your mouth

Zaba : Waste of money nje leyo

Qaphela : You only have one life Gcaba. Enjoy it

Zaba : Jah! Jah!

Qaphela : Nami nje I'll be going away soon with my life.

(Qaphela kissed Nomathingo)

Lukhona : Hamba bafo!

(They all laughed)

Mondli : This food is amazing

Andile : Ey kuyashaya bro

Qaphela : Courtesy of my life. She is amazing

Nomathingo : Thank you bo Nombela

(Nomathingo smiled)

Andile : My chocolate angithi nawe you cook amazing food?

(Zaba laughed)

Zaba : You mean noodles?

(They laughed)

Qaphela : maShenge will teach her how to cook

Nosihle : Yes she will.

(Qaphela's phone rang)

Qaphela : Eish! Eish! Inkanyamba

Zaba : Answer it

Qaphela : My King (He answered)

(Silence)

Qaphela : Yes. We are all here

(Qaphela placed his phone on the table and Gcaba was on
loudspeaker)

Gcaba : Ngifake esipikheni Qaphela. I want all of you to hear me

(They looked at each other)

Qaphela : Sebeyakuzwa Nombela

Gcaba : Jah bafana

Nombela (They all said)

Gcaba : Where are you all sleeping because you are no longer coming home?

Mondli : We slept at a friend's place Nombela

Gcaba : I was at a taxi rank today and I found my taxis unattended. Where were you? Benikephi?

(Silence)

Gcaba : Nisekhona?

Andile : Yebo baba. We were at a meeting Nombela

Gcaba : Oh. Nangu unyoko. She wants to speak to all of you

(Silence)

Mrs Gcaba : Weee Qaphela? Where are you and your brothers?

Qaphela : Hau Mah. When did you come back?

Mrs Gcaba : Last night

Advertisement

I found the King all alone.

Qaphela : We apologize, My Queen. Tomorrow we are coming home

Mrs Gcaba : I miss you all so much. Please come back home

Mondli : We will Mah

Andile : Hung up Qaphela

(Andile was whispering)

Mrs Gcaba : Where is Andile?

Andile : Weeh u ngizwile (He cleared his throat) I'm here Mah

Mrs Gcaba : Are you ok my boy?

Andile : Yes Mah. I will see you tomorrow. Bye Mah

Mrs Gcaba : Ok. Give the phone to Qaphela

(Qaphela walked to the bedroom with the phone)

Zaba : She only wanted to speak to Qaphela nje. Ay u Mah

Andile : Phela u Qaphela is her favorite son

(They laughed)

Nomathingo : I'm sure that is not true

Lukhona : It is. Hha! I Queen ayifuni lutho ngo Qaphela wayo

(They laughed)

Nosihle : I think Andile is her favorite son

Andile : Wait until you see her with Qaphela

(They laughed and Qaphela came back)

Qaphela : We really need to go home tomorrow.

Mondli : Usukhumbule u Mah? Ncooh bakithi

(They all laughed)

Qaphela : Kahle wena. She wanted to speak to Mnqobi and I told her that Mnqobi is sleeping

Lukhona : How are we going to go home without Mnqobi?

Zaba : He needs to come back. Akana choice

Andile : Bafo u Mnqobi is on his way to New Zealand. There is no way he is going to tell Neliswa that they need to come back because the Queen misses him

Qaphela : We will come up with something. Leave Mnqobi to enjoy his time with his girlfriend

Zaba : Qaphela is right

Andile : I'm glad you see it

(They laughed)

Qaphela : maShenge we need to go sthandwa sami. It's getting late

Nomathingo : It is.

(Nomathingo stood up from a chair)

Zaba : Uzodlula e rank?

Qaphela : Eish jah. I need to pick up those girls from Nandos then after that I'm going straight to my house. I'm tired

(He stretched his arms and wrapped it around Nomathingo's neck)

Lukhona : Call me as soon as you get home. Ukuze ngazi ukuthi nihambe grand

Qaphela : Sho. Let's go sthandwa sami

(They walked out. Qaphela drove to a taxi rank and 3 ladies and 5 men were there. They all got inside the taxi. Qaphela looked at his rear view mirror)

Qaphela : Abafowethu bona bayaphi?

(Silence)

Qaphela : I'm talking about the 5 of you. Nina enigqoke izigqoko

Man 1 : Please drive bafo. You will drop us off at Engen garage

Qaphela : Ok

(Qaphela looked at Nomathingo and started his car. There was something different about him. He drove off and he reached the Engen garage and stopped the car)

Qaphela : Sesifikile e Garage

Man 2 : Not this one

(Qaphela chuckled. He rubbed his forehead and took a deep breath)

Qaphela : Oh jah

(He checked his rear view mirror one more time and drove off. He typed something on his phone and looked at Nomathingo. Nomathingo sensed that there was something wrong)

Nomathingo : Are you ok?

Qaphela : Yes.

(Qaphela dropped off the first lady and two were remaining with 5 men at the back. Qaphela kept laughing and shaking his head)

Nomathingo : Qaphela u right?

Qaphela : I'm ok sthandwa sami

(They drove for almost an hour and there were 2 cars and 1 car had a 1 blue light on top. They were blocking the road)

Man 3 : Ungami driver. Dlula

Qaphela : I have to stop

Man 4 : Dammit

(Qaphela stopped his taxi and two police officers came out of the car wearing SAPS full uniforms. One was carrying a police flashlight torch. They walked closer to Qaphela's taxi)

Officer 1 : Jah ndoda.

(That voice was very familiar. Nomathingo lifted up her head and she couldn't believe what she saw. Those police officers were Zaba and Mondli. Nomathingo looked at Qaphela with her eyes wide open. Qaphela shook his head)

Qaphela : Bantu bomuthetho. What can I do for you?

(Qaphela placed a gun on Nomathingo's thighs and she froze)

Officer 2 : Give me your license.

(Qaphela gave his license to the officer. One more police officer came out of the car and it was Andile)

Officer 2 : Awufakanga ne seat belt Gcaba. Get out of the car.
We need to search this car

Qaphela : No problem

(Qaphela looked at Nomathingo and got out of the car. Andile walked all around the taxi and opened Nomathingo's door)

Officer 3 : Ntokazi what do you have here?

(He took a gun from Nomathingo)

Officer 3 : Hha! Kunje la? Sokhela come and see this. Get out of the car sisi

(Nomathingo got out of the car and she was so confused)

Officer 3 : Is he your boyfriend?

Nomathingo : Yeee... Yes

Officer 3 : Does this gun belong to him?

Nomathingo : Yes

Officer 3 : Thank you for your cooperation sisi. Senizokhuluma phambili. Sokhela take them away

Man 1: What about us?

Officer 3 : I don't know. I'm just doing my job mugibeli.

(The ladies from Nandos were complaining)

Officer 1 : Call someone to come and get you from here. Please get out of this taxi. We need to tow it. The driver of it is under arrest

(Everyone got out and officer 1 was at the driver's seat. The cars drove off leaving those 5 men and two ladies behind.)

(Zaba took off his service cap and threw it on the dashboard. Nomathingo heart was racing)

Nomathingo : Zaba! Uwena ngempela

Zaba : Eish! I know Nkosazana

Nomathingo : What's going on here?

Qaphela : I'll explain everything to you when we get home maShenge.

Zaba : Who are those bastards Qaphela?

Qaphela : One of them was Bayede's son?

Zaba : Dammit! I knew it was him.

Nomathingo : King Bayede's son?

Qaphela : Yes

Nomathingo : What are they doing here?

(Nomathingo was shocked)

Qaphela : Bayede sent them to kill me...us.

Nomathingo : Why?

(Silence.)

Zaba : We need to get out of here for a while.

Qaphela : No

Zaba : What do you mean, Qaphela?

(Silence. Zaba drove for hours and finally he stopped and opened a gate. He drove in and another car and Qaphela's taxi followed. They got inside Zaba's house. Andile removed his service cap)

Andile : We need to kill Bayede

(They were angry and Nomathingo didn't know what to say)

Mondli : He needs to die.

(Lukhona walked in and he was also wearing the SAPS uniform.
Where are they getting these uniforms?)

Lukhona : Zaba do you have beer?

Zaba : Jah jah. Check in my fridge

(It was the first time Nomathingo saw them angry like that.
Even Andile was not laughing like he usually does)

Mondli : Where did you get those bastards?

(Qaphela sighed)

Qaphela : E rank.

Andile : Baze kanjani ukuthi bazokuthola lapha?

(Andile banged the table)

Qaphela : I don't know! (He yelled)

Zaba : He is coming for us

(Zaba was pacing the room with his hands at the back of his neck)

Mondli : What if they saw us? What if they suspected that it was us and not the police officers?

Zaba : Qaphela please take maShenge to one of my rooms. No one is leaving this house now.

(Qaphela pulled Nomathingo by her waist and they went to the bedroom. Qaphela locked the door)

Nomathingo : What happened back there?

(Qaphela rubbed his face)

Qaphela : They were planning to kill me maShenge. Those were King Bayede's people

Nomathingo : Why are they after you?

Qaphela : We killed Dingaam and you know what I did Emalahleni so jah...

Nomathingo : Were you there?

Qaphela : No.

Nomathingo : So baze kanjani ukuthi uwena who killed Dingaam?

Qaphela : They saw our taxi. Likhona was driving one of our taxis when they went to the village

Nomathingo : Are they police officers?

(Qaphela deep sighed)

Qaphela : No. We only wear those uniforms when we want to do a clean job

Nomathingo : What do you mean Qaphela?

Qaphela : Noma I was trying to protect you! If Andile and others came there and started shooting then innocent people were going to die. You were going to die so they had to wear those uniforms and pretend to be police officers to prevent any shootings.

Nomathingo : Where did you get izingubo zomuthetho? What clean jobs are you talking about?

Qaphela : maShenge I can't do this now. Please sleep sthandwa sami

(Qaphela kissed Nomathingo's forehead and walked out.

Nomathingo felt defeated. She threw herself on the bed)

18

(Nomathingo woke up the next morning and Qaphela was sitting on the bed staring up at the roof. He seemed deep in his thoughts)

Nomathingo : When did you get here?

(Qaphela looked at Nomathingo and Qaphela's eyes were red)

Qaphela : maShenge usuvukile

Nomathingo : Did you even sleep?

(Qaphela pecked Nomathingo's lips)

Qaphela : No I didn't.

Nomathingo : Why not? Are you ok?

Qaphela : maShenge you need to go away for a while. Nosihle will come with you

Nomathingo : Go away? Go where?

Qaphela : Anywhere you want sthandwa sami but not la e KZN

Nomathingo : No why?

Qaphela : You are not safe here and I am not safe here. Bayede is looking for you and all Gcaba brothers. You know how ruthless he is. He wanted to kill you Esigcawini

(Nomathingo got out of bed and she was walking up and down)

Nomathingo : Izophela nini yonke lento Qaphela? The running? The killing? The blood? When will it stop? I'm tired Qaphela

Qaphela : Woza la sthandwa sami

(Qaphela held Nomathingo's hand and pulled her closer. He placed her on his lap. He kissed her cheek)

Qaphela : Listen Sokwalisa. I don't know when it will stop but I know that I would do anything to protect you. I'm just hoping that one day I won't have to run. I hope that one day I won't have to carry a gun wherever I go. I hope that one day it will be just you and me away from the.... everything. I want peace, maShenge. I want a family with you (He sighed)

Qaphela : You and Nosihle are going to Cape town tonight. Is Cape Town fine with you?

(Nomathingo doesn't even know where Cape Town is so Qaphela's question is just silly to her)

Nomathingo : Yeah yeah yeah

Qaphela : Kunomuzi wami nawe lapha. You will only stay there for a few days. Don't worry

(Nosihle knocked on the door)

Nomathingo : Bhuti Qaphela. Amaqabane has arrived.

(Qaphela sighed and kissed Nomathingo's hand. Nomathingo moved from his lap to the bed. Qaphela walked out and Nosihle walked in and sat down next to Nomathingo)

Nomathingo : Angikaze ngacabanga ukuthi impilo yami ingafika la. To a point where I'm surrounded by men with guns. Nosihle all I ever wanted was to be chosen by a Prince with a normal life but look at me. I am Princess and my life isn't supposed to be this way. None of the princes from my village chose me and when one finally did kwenzeka amanyala ngacishe ngafa. Dingaan chose me and he was supposed to protect me but he and his father Bayede wanted to kill me. They almost killed my father Nosihle

Nosihle : Don't you think that maybe a taxi driver is the one for you?

Nomathingo : Qaphela? Is he the one?

Nosihle :He knows that he is the one

Nomathingo : Maybe

Nosihle : Do you love him?

Nomathingo : I do and it's scaring me

Nosihle : Don't be scared. We are going to Cape Town

Nomathingo : I know.

Nosihle : Bengithi asiye e Mauritius and Andile said this is not a vacation Nosihle. Mxm I hate him sometimes

Nomathingo : Why are they not coming with us?

Nosihle : They are going to Magwagwa village and they are going there to kill. It is going to be so bad Noma (She sighed)
Even Mnqobi is on his way back

Nomathingo : Are you serious?

Nosihle : Yeah but Neliswa is going to stay with her sister in New Zealand because.... You know what? I don't care

(Nosihle sounded so drained)

Nomathingo : Bayobulala?

(Nomathingo's heart was racing)

Nosihle : Jah. Ey abahambe no Qabane bakithi nezibhamu zabo.
I want to eat mina

Nomathingo : Innocent people are going to get hurt Nosihle.

Nosihle : Oh please Noma. Don't worry about other people.
When are you going to sleep with Qaphela?

Nomathingo : Huh?

Nosihle : Ungizwe kahle

Nomathingo : When I'm ready

Nosihle : Ay ok.

Nomathingo : We are going to be alone in Cape Town?

Nosihle : There are men who are going to be watching you
24/7

Nomathingo : What men?

Nosihle : Noma uyabona ngoba usujola no Qaphela please bare
it in mind that someone will be watching you wherever you go.
Gcaba Brothers overdo things and it gets really frustrating

Nomathingo : What time is it?

Nosihle : After 04h00am. It's still early

Nomathingo : And when did you get here?

Nosihle : U Andile ungilande ngabo 01h00 ka Lukhona. Let me
sleep here. Hlehlela

(Andile ran inside the room and he was tickling Nosihle. She
laughed)

Andile : Nangu u baby. Jah baby wami

(He squeezed himself between Nosihle's thighs and kissed her)

Nomathingo : Andile ngimdala njalo. Ngihlonipheni

(Andile and Nosihle laughed)

Andile : Niya e Cape Town. Nizwile?

Nomathingo : Jah jah

Andile : Ngizolikhumbula igquma lami. awemah!

(He moved his waist up and down on top of Nosihle and Nosihle was giggling. It was too much for Nomathingo to watch that)

Nomathingo : Andile wooh! Stop. Gosh let me get out of here

(They all laughed and Nomathingo walked out and bumped into Qaphela. Qaphela grabbed her arm and pushed her to the bathroom. Qaphela locked the door. Nomathingo looked at him confused)

Nomathingo : What's going.....

(Qaphela kissed her from her lips down to her neck pinning her against the door. Nomathingo felt weak)

Qaphela : maShenge I want you sthandwa sami.

(Qaphela ran his hand all over her body and Nomathingo's body was heating up)

Nomathingo : Qaphela! (She said softly)

Qaphela : Tell me to stop and I will

(Qaphela kissed her collarbone and Nomathingo couldn't take it)

Nomathingo : Ok stop!

(Qaphela cupped her face and looked into her eyes.
Nomathingo's eyes looked different)

Nomathingo : I'm not ready. Not here, Not like this Qaphela.

(Qaphela rubbed his face with his hands)

Qaphela : maShenge I'm so sorry sthandwa sami. I don't know what I was thinking. Ngiyaxolisa Sokwalisa. I'm just stressed out. I'm sorry

(He opened the door and guilt was written in his eyes)

Nomathingo : Nombela look at me

(Qaphela slowly turned his face to her position)

Nomathingo : It's ok sthandwa sami. You are a man and you have needs

Qaphela : You are a princess Nomathingo not some..... (He sighed) I want to do the right thing before we get to that stage. I want to marry you before senze ucansi.

(Qaphela walked out of the bathroom and locked himself in Zaba's room)

(Later that day. Nomathingo went to check on Qaphela who was still in Zaba's room)

Nomathingo : Can I come in?

(Qaphela smiled)

Qaphela : Yes

Nomathingo : Are you ok?

Qaphela : Nkosazana I'm fine. Are you ready to go?

Nomathingo : I don't have clothes in this house Qaphela. How am I supposed to go to Cape Town without clothes? Nosihle only brought me a few clothes here

Qaphela : maShenge stop stressing. You and Nosihle will buy everything you need in Cape Town

Nomathingo : Gcaba what kind of life is this? You want to waste money isidingo singekho.

Qaphela : I'm not wasting money maShenge. Sthandwa sami please go and take your bag. Skhindi is waiting outside

Nomathingo : Who is that now?

Qaphela : One of my drivers. Come here

(Qaphela stood up and pulled Nomathingo by her waist and he pressed his forehead on hers)

Qaphela : Ngizokukhumbula mpilo yami.

(He pecked Nomathingo's nose)

Nomathingo : I'm going to miss you too

Qaphela : Ngicela ukuyokukhokhela when you come maShenge

(Nomathingo smiled and looked up at him)

Nomathingo : Are you serious?

Qaphela : Yes. I can't wait any longer

Nomathingo : And I can't wait to be your wife

(Qaphela smiled. He had one beautiful smile. And his small eyes closed whenever he laughed. Nomathingo couldn't believe a man like Qaphela was hers)

Skhindi wants to go bafo

(That was Zaba shouting outside of the door)

Qaphela : Siyeza bafo!. Othi ngithi manqa sthandwa sami

(Nomathingo laughed and Qaphela's soft lips met hers.
Nomathingo didn't want to let him go)

Nomathingo : Ngiyakuthanda Nombela

Gcaba : Uthandwa imina sthandwa sami

(Nomathingo went to take her small bag and they walked out. Everyone was standing outside. Nosihle was in Andile's arms and her legs were wrapped around his waist.)

Qaphela : Andile put her down. They need to go now

(Two cars were parked outside but Nomathingo couldn't take her eyes off the black Bugatti Divo)

Nomathingo : Qaphela ekabani lemoto?

Qaphela : Eyami nawe sthandwa sami. Why did Nkule bring this car here?

(Nomathingo was staring at Qaphela)

Lukhona : Uthe ubecabanga ukuthi uyayidinga.

Nomathingo : It yours?

Qaphela : Jah sthandwa sami. Yinindaba?

Nomathingo : And that one?

(She pointed at a Toyota Fortuner)

Qaphela : Ours (He kissed Nomathingo's forehead) u Skhindi uzonihambisa ngayo.

Oh and.... Take this and buy everything you need. Nosihle will give you the pin

(Nomathingo took his card from him)

Nomathingo : Ok

Qaphela : Ngiyakuthanda ke

(Nomathingo smiled)

Nomathingo : Nami Ngiyakuthanda ke

Qaphela : Yey! Yey! Kanti nina anikhathali ukuqukulana? Bafo come on. Nosihle needs to go

(Andile laughed and placed Nosihle down. Nosihle and Nomathingo got inside the car. It was so sad to leave the Gcaba brothers behind. They bought everything they needed and more on their way to Cape Town)

(AT CAPE TOWN)

(They arrived in the morning. Nomathingo was flabbergasted to see Qaphela's house in Cape Town.)

Nomathingo : Qaphela owns this house?

Nosihle : Uh! It's captivating

Nomathingo : I don't believe this.

(Two women walked out and helped them with their bags.)

Nomathingo : And now?

(Nosihle laughed)

Nosihle : Don't worry they are here to help us.

Nomathingo : With what?

Nosihle : Cleaning

Advertisement

Cooking.... Anything. We are here to relax Noma

(They went inside the house. Everything was black and gray with modern African interior design. Nomathingo was stunned)

Nomathingo : This amazing Nosihle

(She ran her hand on a wooden cow head that was hanging on the wall)

Nosihle : Qaphela is too Zulu

Nomathingo : There is no such thing as too Zulu. Wow I love this house

Nosihle : Luckily it yours too

(There was a doorbell and one of the ladies that were helping went to open a door. She came back quickly)

Lady : Sis Noma. Someone is looking for you

Nomathingo : Mina?

Lady : Yes mam

(She walked away and Nomathingo looked at Nosihle)

Nosihle : Come

(A delivery guy was standing at the door)

Guy : I'm looking for Princess Noma

Nomathingo : Jah

Guy : Oh. Please sign here, mam. This is for you

(It was a single red rose. Nomathingo smiled and signed)

Nomathingo : From who?

Guy : There is a card mam. Thank you

(Delivery guy walked away and Nomathingo read a small card.
"Good Morning maShenge. I miss you and I love you. Imina
owakho Q")

Nomathingo : U Qaphela

(She was blushing)

Nosihle : Oh my God! Qaphela is so in love.

Nomathingo : How did he do this.... This is beautiful

(She wanted to cry)

Nosihle : I never thought I'd see this side of Qaphela. I'm happy for him....I'm happy for you.

(They laughed)

Nosihle : Now let's go and have breakfast

Nomathingo : Yeah yeah

(Nomathingo was looking at her rose)

Nosihle : He loves you

Nomathingo : I know

(They laughed and went to the patio where they had breakfast.
Cape Town was beautiful.)

Nomathingo : I'm happy here but I do miss home Emalahleni. I miss my family

Nosihle : I understand. I miss my family too

Nomathingo : When last did you see them?

Nosihle : A month ago.

Nomathingo : Where are you from?

Nosihle : I'm from u Mlazi

Nomathingo : Oh ok. Bayazi ngo Andile kini?

Nosihle : Actually they do.

Nomathingo : That's good

Nosihle : Andile and I lost a baby a year ago.

Nomathingo : Oh no! Nosihle I'm sorry

Nosihle : It's ok. We've been through worse

Nomathingo : When are they going to the village. Nosihle I'm worried

Nosihle : The only people you should be concerned about are people from Magwagwa village. U Qaphela uzobenza isilo sengubo

Nomathingo : Is he that bad?

Nosihle : He has no compassion. Qaphela is brutal Noma.
Qaphela is not scared of blood (She sighed) but they are going
to be fine

Nomathingo : Who is his father? Where is he from?

Nosihle : I don't know.... Oh God it's almost lunch time and we
are still sitting here. I need some rest but let me see if I'll get
hold of Andile first

(Nosihle called Andile and Nomathingo was just sitting here
daydreaming about Qaphela when someone interrupted her. It
was one of the ladies with another rose)

Lady : This is for you mam

(Nomathingo laughed and looked at Nosihle who was busy
speaking to Andile over the phone)

Nomathingo : Thank you

(She opened a small card and read it "If only I could see your smile right now. Have a good day maShenge. Ngiyakuthanda, Q Gcaba")

Nomathingo : Ah! Qaphela

(Nomathingo was falling in love all over again and Nosihle was happy for her)

(Before she went to bed she received another rose with a card and it read " Uphuphe indoda yakho kuphela Sokwalisa. I can't wait to see your beautiful face Ndoni yamanzi. Ngiyakuthanda and Ngiyakhumbula")

19

1 WEEK LATER

(Nomathingo and Nosihle had to go back to KZN. Mngqobi got shot in the village and he was in hospital)

Qaphela : How was Cape Town?

(It has been 3 days since Nomathingo came back from Cape Town and Qaphela has been distant. He left home early and came back late everyday from work)

Nomathingo : I came back with a thousand roses. That's how great Cape Town was.

(Qaphela laughed)

Qaphela : You deserve more than that Nkosazana

Nomathingo : How is Mngqobi?

Qaphela : He is recovering.

Nomathingo : Qaphela what's going on? You've been giving me a cold shoulder ever since I came back from Cape Town

Qaphela : Nothing is going on.

Nomathingo : What happened in Magwagwa?

Qaphela : I can't discuss that with you.

Nomathingo : Why? You don't trust me?

Qaphela : I trust you but I can't tell you ukuthi ngibulale bani,kanjani, kephi.

Nomathingo : I see. You didn't sleep home last night

Qaphela : I came back at midnight. Bengingafuni ukukuvusa

Nomathingo : Since when?

(Qaphela pushed his plate aside)

Qaphela : I came back home. Akukona lokho okubalulekile?

Nomathingo : No. What happened to you Qaphela? Is it something that happened at the village? Is it me? Is it Mngqobi? Which one is it?

(Qaphela sighed and stood up)

Qaphela : Please excuse me.

(Nomathingo banged the table)

Nomathingo : No!!

(Qaphela tightened his jaws)

Qaphela : maShenge ulwa nami?

Nomathingo : No

Qaphela : Why are you banging the table? Is that what you wish to do to me? Ukungibeka isandla?

Nomathingo : Cha. Ngiyaxolisa

Qaphela : Ungaphinde uwenze lawomasimba kulendlu. Am I clear?

Nomathingo : Qaphela all I wa....

Qaphela : Ngisadinga ukushawa umoya. Please excuse me

(Nomathingo placed her arms over her head in disbelief. She went straight to the bedroom and packed her bags and minutes later Qaphela walked in. The smell of Dunhill suffocated the room)

Qaphela : What are you doing?

Nomathingo : You've been smoking.

Qaphela : Wenzani ngezikhwama maShenge?

Nomathingo : I'm going home.

Qaphela : Ngobani?

(Nomathingo chuckled)

Nomathingo : What kind of question is that? Gcaba I'm not your wife and I shouldn't be here.

Qaphela : Fine. I'll take you home

(Nomathingo didn't expect that. So he is not going to beg her to stay? Damn you Qaphela)

Nomathingo : Ngiyabonga but you don't have to. I'll take a taxi

Qaphela : You won't.

(Qaphela grabbed her bag and walked out to his taxi.

Nomathingo locked the door and followed him. She tried so hard to hide her tears from Qaphela. Qaphela drove off and the silence was too much)

Nomathingo : Is it over between us?

(Silence)

Nomathingo : Yini engiyenze wrong Qaphela?

(Silence)

(Qaphela took out his phone and dialed)

Qaphela : Gcaba. I won't make it to the hospital today. I'm going to Mpophomeni

(Nomathingo looked at him)

Qaphela : Jah. I have to do this. I'll call you later bafo

(He hung up and turned on his radio. Nomathingo turned it off)

Nomathingo : Kanti asiyi Emalahleni?

Qaphela : Siyaya. Now please switch on my radio. Ngibonge

(He fixed his cap and his concentration was on the road)

Nomathingo : Qaphela kanti y....

Qaphela : The radio. Now, if you don't mind.

(Nomathingo sighed and switched on his radio)

(Later they were at Qaphela's home in Mpophomeni. Qaphela left Nomathingo in his room and he came back minutes later.)

Qaphela : My parents want to see you

Nomathingo : What?

Qaphela : Please cover your shoulders and follow me

(Nomathingo grabbed a scarf)

Nomathingo : Qaphela sizonzani la?

Qaphela : You will find out. Now please maShenge

(Nomathingo headed out and Qaphela pulled her back)

Qaphela : You do know how much I love you?

Nomathingo : I... I...Yes

Qaphela : Ngizokuthanda ngize nginqotshwe ukufa Sokwalisa.

Nomathingo : Should I be worried Qaphela?

(Qaphela groaned and rubbed his face)

Qaphela : Ngiyakuthanda. Ngiyakuthanda kakhulu but there are some things that are out of my con... (He sighed) Let's go

(He walked out and Nomathingo followed him. They went to the big house. Gcaba was sitting on his throne and a beautiful woman was sitting next to him. It was Qaphela's mother

Advertisement

Queen Sithelo. Qaphela kneeled down and bowed his head and pressed his lips on her mother's feet)

Qaphela's mother : Bless you my Prince

(She placed her hands on top of Qaphela's head and Qaphela stood up and bowed his head in front of Gcaba before he sat down on a chair)

(There was silence. Nomathingo was sitting on a cowhide rug with her head down)

Qaphela : My Queen and My king . Here she is

Qaphela's father : Princess Nomathingo. Greetings to you

Nomathingo : My king

Qaphela's father : I'm sure you are wondering why we called you here today.

Nomathingo : Nkosi yami. I don't even know why I'm here

Qaphela's father : Exactly what I said. Prince Qaphela has made it clear to us about his feelings for you. My Prince loves you

Nomathingo : My king

Qaphela's father : Now back to you Prince Qaphela. Why is Prince Mnqobi in hospital?

Qaphela : My king. He was shot at the taxi rank Nombela

(Nomathingo was shocked. Qaphela was lying again to his father)

Qaphela's father : Right. What happened when you went to Emalahleni?

Qaphela : Dingaam stabbed me with his spear.

Qaphela's father : Right. Lagcina nini ukuchitheka kambe igazi laka Gcaba?

Qaphela : Two years ago

Qaphela's father : Kwakwenzenjani?

Qaphela : Zaba was shot.

Qaphela's father : Because?

Qaphela : It was because of taxi wars Nombela

Qaphela's father : No it was because he wanted to marry a girl from the city and our ancestors punished him for bringing a woman who wasn't pure la ko Gcaba

(It was clear to Nomathingo where this conversation was going)

Qaphela : Princess Nomathingo is a virgin baba

Qaphela's father : Shut up!

(Silence)

Qaphela's father : This girl is no longer a virgin. Her virginity was taken by a wolf

Qaphela : She had no control over it Nombela

Qaphela's father : She can't be your first wife. She can't be indlunkulu. You will marry that girl from Nsundezweni and lo uzoba umfazi wakho wesibili ikunene. That is final

(Nomathingo felt her world shutting down)

Qaphela : Nombela you know how I feel about polygamy

Qaphela's father : Prince Qaphela please remind me of what happened when I wanted to take a second wife?

Qaphela : We asked you not to.

Qaphela's father : And I didn't because I respect you. Qaphela I respect your wishes more than I do with any of your brothers and you know it. Now tell me why is it so hard for you to respect my wishes?

Qaphela : Nombela I respect your wishes but you set high standards for me baba

Qaphela's father : If anything happens to me you will take the reigns of this kingdom. You need to learn how to follow traditions. A woman who is not pure cannot be indlunkulu! (He yelled)

(Each drop of Nomathingo's tears fell down on her hands)

Nomathingo : Please excuse me

(She stood and stormed out. It was already dark outside. She was losing her mind and she didn't know where to go. She went back to Qaphela's room. Her blood was boiling. She sat down on the floor. She smelled it and she looked next to her and it was there. The wolf. She closed her eyes and opened them again and it was gone. Qaphela's mother was standing at the doorstep. Nomathingo bowed her head)

Nomathingo : My Queen

(Queen Sithelo shook her head and sat down next to Nomathingo. She held Nomathingo's hands and tears were running down her face)

Qaphela's mother : Ngiyaxolisa Nkosazana

Nomathingo : It's not your fault my Queen

Qaphela's mother : Maybe it is. I brought my son here. Qaphela wanted nothing to do with being a Prince but I had no choice. I was married to Gcaba and he took him in as his son. His first born

(Silence)

Qaphela's mother : When he performed a ceremony to introduce him to Gcaba ancestors, I knew that there was no turning back. My son had to become a Gcaba and he had to live his life like a Prince

(Nomathingo kept looking around her searching for the wolf. She was nervous but she had to hold herself together in front of the Queen)

Nomathingo : But there is nothing wrong with that Mah.

Qaphela's mother : Qaphela is different. Qaphela wants to live his life the way he wants . This is too much for him and his brothers. I can't believe how much they have changed and I'm scared Gcaba is going to find out one day that these boys are nothing like he raised them to be.

Nomathingo : So you know about their second life?

Qaphela's mother : Ngabathwala nine months kulesi esami so they can't fool me. Oh yes they have fooled their father for years now but not me.

Nomathingo : Mama I'm scared that I'm going to lose Qaphela

Qaphela's mother : He fought so much to be with you and I asked him several times to stop but he didn't. He is the reason I had to leave Ugu Kingdom because he.... (She paused) Ngane yami u Qaphela uyakuthanda

Nomathingo : I can't be his second wife Mah. I can't

Qaphela's mother : I know and he doesn't want that either. Yazi Ngiwe ngivuka no Qaphela. When his father wanted nothing to do with him, I was there for my son. All I want is to see him happy because he deserves to be happy. I know my son is not perfect but God help me because I would kill for that boy.

Nomathingo : Who is his father, Mah?

Qaphela's mother : A man who failed to stand up for his son. A man I hate more than anything. A man who chose a woman over his own flesh and blood. Qaphela is a Gcaba. Forget about who is his real father

Nomathingo : My Queen

Qaphela's mother : King Nombela has spoken and there is nothing we can do about it. You are going to be ikunene

Nomathingo : I can't. I can't share Qaphela with another woman

(Sithelo hugged Nomathingo)

Qaphela's mother : Everything is going to be alright. To Qaphela you will always be the first in everything.

Nomathingo : What if he is not the one for me?

Qaphela's mother : He is the one. Qaphela loved you since he was 16 years old and nothing or no one will separate him from you. Do you understand me?

Nomathingo : My Queen

Qaphela's mother : Now keep your head up and fight for Qaphela. He loves you and that should keep you going.

Nomathingo : What if I fail?

Qaphela's mother : Do you love him?

Nomathingo : I love him so much

Qaphela's mother : Qaphela fought for you. He killed for you and now it is your turn to fight for my son. If you love my son then prove it. I must go now

(The Queen stood up and walked out. Nomathingo couldn't stop thinking about how the wolf has messed up her life)

20

(It has been 3 hours already and Nomathingo is still alone in Qaphela's room. A woman walked in pushing a serving cart. Nomathingo stood up and helped her to walk in.)

Nomathingo : Sawubona

Woman : Nkosazana (She bowed her head) My name is Ntokozo, I'm one of the servants. Here is your food.

Nomathingo : Oh. Thank you Ntokozo

(She bowed her head and headed out)

Nomathingo : Please wait.

Ntokozo : Is there anything else I can do for you?

Nomathingo : Can I use this bathroom?

Ntokozo : Yes my Princess. It's Prince Qaphela's bathroom

Nomathingo : And where is he?

Ntokozo : He left.

Nomathingo : What?

Ntokozo : Uhambe ngetekisi yakhe, my princess.

Nomathingo : Uyephi?

Ntokozo : I have no idea.

Nomathingo : Ok. Ngiyabonga

(Ntokozo walked out. Nomathingo wanted to scream. She took a bath and wore her night dress. She removed her phone from

the charger. Nosihle insisted that she bought one when they came back from Cape Town. She called Qaphela but he didn't pick up her call. She tried a couple of times more but Qaphela didn't pick up. Nomathingo switched off the light and slept. The sound of the generator was deafening, She got so angry. Was it the sound of the generator that made her angry or was it Qaphela?)

(The time read 06h00am when Nomathingo heard a knock on the door. She got out of bed and opened the door. It was Qaphela)

Qaphela : maShenge

Nomathingo : Where have you been?

Qaphela : In our house

Advertisement

e Highland

Nomathingo : You went to Highland and you left me here alone?

Qaphela : Ngiyaxolisa Sokwalisa. I needed some time away

Nomathingo : Away from what? Away from me?

Qaphela : Cha sthandwa sami

(Nomathingo took a deep breath)

Nomathingo : What are you going to do?

Qaphela : Let's go away maShenge. Let's move to Cape Town or anywhere else far from here. Asihambe la e South Africa.

Nomathingo : No. Qaphela you can't run away from your family.

Qaphela : Sokwalisa my father is asking me for too much.

Nomathingo : There is nothing you can do.

Qaphela : Do you know what's going to happen if I marry that girl from Nsundezweni?

Nomathingo : Angazi

Qaphela : I'll have to go and lead people from Entabeni.

Nomathingo : Entabeni?

Qaphela : Where I grew up. Komalume

Nomathingo : And she is going to come with you?

Qaphela : Yes. People from Entabeni need a leader, A king and that is why Nombela is rushing Zaba and I to get married

because between the two of us one needs to go and lead Entabeni.

Nomathingo : But Zaba is young.

Qaphela : u Zaba ulama mina. He is 26 years old.

Nomathingo : Akuye yena Entabeni. Please Nombela ask him to go

Qaphela : He can't. Usemoshe kakhulu uZaba maShenge

Nomathingo : What do you mean?

Qaphela : Nothing. How did I get here? How did my life get this complicated?

Nomathingo : I'm not going to share you Qaphela

Qaphela : Kumele ngenzenjani? Khuluma nami sthandwa sami.
Ngenzenjani?

Nomathingo : I don't know but I'm not going to share you with
another woman

(Nomathingo wiped her tears)

Qaphela : Please get ready. We need to go back to Highland.

Nomathingo : It was here. I saw it

Qaphela : What?

Nomathingo : The wolf

(Qaphela rubbed his face)

Qaphela : Dammit!. Please get ready. I need to speak to my mother

(He banged the wall with his fist on his way out, He was angry. Nomathingo packed her clothes and cleaned Qaphela's room before she took a bath)

(Later that day. Qaphela started at the taxi rank because he wanted to speak to Zaba. They were sitting in Qaphela's taxi with his brothers.)

Andile : Eish! I need to go to UKZN now.

Lukhona : Uyolanda u Nosihle?

Andile : Jah. She is collecting some study materials or something. Sengikhohliwe

Zaba : It is your turn to go to the hospital and see Mnqobi today

Andile : Ngeke ngikwazi bafo. Qaphela awuye bro

(Qaphela was just staring into space)

Mondli : Qaphela!

Qaphela : Yini? (He shouted)

Lukhona : U Andile is talking to you.

Qaphela : Ey awume kancane Andile.

(They looked at each other)

Zaba : It's ok. I'll go

Mondli : Qaphela yonke into i right?

(Zaba was staring into Mondli's eyes.)

Mondli : Oh ok

(They just had a conversation with only eye contact. Great!)

Andile : There is a problem with our taxis that are in Gauteng and we need fix it so Qaphela needs to sort out his issues fast.

Qaphela : Dammit! Again?

Andile : Jah baqaqile futhi. Kubangwa imizila. Our taxis were not operating yesterday

Qaphela : Mngobi needs to get out of that hospital. We need him.

Zaba : We do. Kodwa ke I spoke to Donda and he said he will sort it out.

Qaphela : We need to take care of those boys. Sebesigibele ekhanda kwanela

Andile : They are big shots in the business lapha eGoli and it won't be that easy bafo

Qaphela : Angilona ivaka mina Andile.

(Nomathingo was not comfortable with their conversation)

Nomathingo : We need to go Qaphela.

Qaphela : Jah jah jah. Andile ngu number bani kusasa?

Andile : I'm not sure yazi. I'll call you and let you know later

(Someone knocked on Qaphela's window and it was Mapholoba. The young man who helped Nomathingo with directions to Emalahleni. Nomathingo suppressed her laughter)

Qaphela : Jah Mapholoba

Mapholoba : Aw bhuti Q

(Qaphela laughed. Finally someone made him laugh)

Qaphela : What do you want?

Mapholoba : Where is Likhona? His taxi is full now

(Likhona sat up from a chair and stretched his arms)

Likhona : Ngiyabonga Mapholoba. Ey anginibone webu Gcaba

(Likhona went to his taxi)

Mapholoba : Ngigaye phela Q

Qaphela : Ini?

Mapholoba : Imali

(Qaphela laughed)

Qaphela : maShenge do you know that I'm still paying your debts?

Nomathingo : Huh?

Qaphela : Jah sthandwa sami. Mapholoba said you owe him money

(Nomathingo laughed)

Nomathingo : He said I'm stingy

(They all laughed)

Andile : Why ungamuphanga imali?

Nomathingo : Ah! Andile I only had R600

(They laughed)

Mondli : You did well wena Nkosazana. Mapholoba is always asking for money

(Qaphela laughed and opened his wallet. He gave Mapholoba a R100. Mapholoba was so happy)

Qaphela : Tomorrow you are going to wash my taxi for free

Mapholoba : I'm not sure. Sobona khona

(They laughed and Mapholoba walked away. There was a woman shouting and she was coming towards Qaphela's taxi)

Andile : Yeye Zaba. Nalu uhlanya lakho

(Zaba sat up quickly)

Zaba : What is she doing here?

(The woman banged Qaphela's taxi and Nomathingo was shocked. Who is she?)

Woman : Where is Zaba? (She screamed)

(She was a beautiful woman but she looked crazy)

Zaba : Jah! Ngikhona la. What are you doing here?

Mondli : Ay ay Gcaba go out and speak to her.

Woman : Zaba ngicela ungangihlanyisi!!

(Zaba jumped out of the taxi and she pulled her by her arm but she seemed to protests. Nomathingo was stunned to see that the woman was pregnant.)

Qaphela : u Mbali is here to cause unwanted attention. Andile please tell Zaba to take her home

(Mbali and Zaba were arguing. Zaba was enraged and in a blink of an eye he threw a hard slap across Mbali's face. Qaphela lost it. He jumped out of his taxi)

Andile : Wololo! It's about to go down

Mondli : Qaphela wait. Ungamukhiphi amazinyo

(Those words hit Qaphela's back as he was making his way straight to Zaba. He grabbed him by his neck)

Qaphela : What do you think you are doing, Zaba?

Zaba : Uyangidakelwa u Mbali.

Qaphela : Usushaya abafazi wena? Someone who is carrying your child?

(Qaphela threw the first punch. Zaba was on the floor. He nursed him with punches. Nomathingo closed her eyes and her heart was pounding fast)

Nomathingo : Mondli please stop him. He is going to hurt Zaba

Andile : Zaba deserves it.

Nomathingo : Haibo!

Qaphela : Andile letha imvubu yami!!! (He yelled)

(Andile grabbed a sjambok at the back of the chair and got out of the taxi. Zaba saw that Andile was carrying a sjambok and he managed to push Qaphela away from him and he escaped. He ran out of the taxi rank and Qaphela chased him with his sjambok. Andile laughed)

Mondli : Ey let me go and get my food

Nomathingo : So you guys are not going to do anything about this?

Mondli : No. Zaba knows that we don't beat women. See you later Nkosazana

(Mondli left and Nomathingo's mouth was wide open, She couldn't believe it. Qaphela came back and placed his sjambok in the back of his chair. He was gasping for air)

Andile : Where is he?

Qaphela : Ungishiyile. You know how fast he runs

(Andile laughed)

Andile : What was he thinking?

Qaphela : He is full of shit sometimes. Please tell Mondli to take Mbali to Zaba's house.

Andile : No I'll drop her off on my way to UKZN

Qaphela : Ok bafo. I'll see you all tomorrow

(He started his car. Nomathingo was looking at him)

Nomathingo : Qaphela how can you beat your brother like that?

Qaphela : He slapped Mbali. maShenge Zaba was going to do the same thing to me if he saw me laying my hand on you. We don't do that shit to our women

(Qaphela opened a bottle of water and chugged it)

Qaphela : Ey yangigijimisa lenja yakithi.

Nomathingo : I hope you didn't hurt him Qaphela

Qaphela : I'm not gratified because I didn't see blood on his face.

Nomathingo : Qaphela!

Qaphela : No maShenge. Zaba can't do as he please

(Qaphela tried to take off his jacket)

Qaphela : Hau ngisiza phela sthandwa sami. I'm driving nje lana

(Nomathingo helped him take off his jacket)

Qaphela : Are you angry because ngishaye u Zaba?

Nomathingo : I hate violence Gcaba

Qaphela : Ngiyaxolisa ke Sokwalisa

Nomathingo : It's fine

Qaphela : Othi ngithi manqa

Nomathingo : No. No kisses. Focus on the road

(Qaphela laughed)

Qaphela : Ngiyakuthanda yezwa?

Nomathingo : I love you too soka lami

(Qaphela smiled and Nomathingo looked at him and she couldn't stop admiring his beauty. Qaphela was a suave Zulu man and Nomathingo knew that there was no way she was willing to share all that with another woman)

(They finally arrived at Highland in Qaphela's house and they found a Porsche parked right out of the garage.)

Qaphela : What is Mnqobi's car doing here?

Nomathingo : Is that Mnqobi's car?

Qaphela : Jaaah

(Neliswa got out of Mnqobi's car)

Qaphela : Neliswa. It's you kanti

Neliswa : Yes it's me. Where is Mnqobi?

(Qaphela wrapped his arm around Nomathingo's waist and took out his house keys)

Qaphela : He is in hospital

Neliswa : And no one told me. Bengiqhomoloz e New Zealand while my man was fighting for his life in the hospital. Bhuti Qaphela why? Why did no one tell me?

Qaphela : Because you overreact.

Neliswa : Why did he come back here?

(Neliswa was crying and Nomathingo comforted her)

Nomathingo : Please sit down sisi

Neliswa : No Noma!! I don't want to sit down

Qaphela : Yeyla! You can't come to our house and scream at my wife. Umfazi wami lo Neliswa. If you are going to scream at her then get out. Mnqobi is in the hospital not here

Neliswa : Mnqobi was not going to be laying in that hospital if you didn't ask him to come back here! U Mnqobi is in hospital because of you bhuti Qaphela

Qaphela : Get out

Neliswa : Why di....

Qaphela : I said get out of my house.

Nomathingo : Nombela ngiyacela calm down

(Qaphela walked away)

21

Nomathingo : Neliswa maybe you should go

Neliswa : Will he ever forgive me?

Nomathingo : Who?

Neliswa : Your boyfriend

Nomathingo : What are you talking about?

Neliswa : I need to go to the hospital. Bye Noma

Nomathingo : Oh. Bye

(Neliswa walked out and Nomathingo went to Qaphela's room. Qaphela was sitting on his bed with his hands buried on his face. Nomathingo looked around the room)

Nomathingo : You didn't make your bed

Qaphela : Where is she?

Nomathingo : She went to the hospital. Why do you hate her?

Qaphela : She cheated on Mngqobi but that doesn't mean that I hate her

Nomathingo : She cheated?

Qaphela : Yeah but Mngqobi forgave her

Nomathingo : He loves her and Qaphela you were wrong for not telling her that Mngqobi is in hospital.

Qaphela : I forgot. maShenge I need to go to Gauteng tomorrow

Nomathingo : Why didn't you tell me that you guys have taxis in Gauteng?

Qaphela : Was it necessary for me to tell you that?

Nomathingo : Qaphela I'm your....You know what? Never mind

Qaphela : I'm sorry.

Nomathingo : Fine. Zaba's girlfriend is pregnant

Qaphela : Yes and that is more reason he can't lead people from Entabeni.

Nomathingo : Did he tell your parents that he impregnated someone?

Qaphela : No

Nomathingo : Qaphela don't you think that you are hiding a lot from your parents? What is going to happen when all these secrets come out?

Qaphela : We will cross that bridge when we get there.

(Nomathingo sighed)

Qaphela : maShenge you need to understand that Nombela will never accept women we choose for ourselves. Nombela is only worried about his reputation

Nomathingo : Have you ever sat down with him and told him about how you feel?

Qaphela : We did. We told him several times and he refused to listen to us. He is forcing us to keep things from him and the next thing that is going to happen we are going to get married here without him knowing

Nomathingo : Qaphela no

Qaphela : I'm being honest. I'm not a prince and I never signed up for this life

Nomathingo : Tell me about your father. Qaphela I know that Gcaba is not your biological father. Your mother told me

(Qaphela stood up)

Qaphela : He never accepted me as his son. You have no idea how many times I kept going back to him, How many times I tried to build a relationship with my father. Nginjena nje I ngenxa yaleyandoda. All I ever wanted was to have a relationship with my father but he never supported me. I asked him to do a simple thing for me and he refused. I wanted him dead

(Qaphela cracked his fingers)

Nomathingo : When did you leave Ugu Kingdom?

Qaphela : Queen Sithelo had to leave Ugu Kingdom when she was 4 months pregnant. She was banished by your father King Bhekifa

Nomathingo : My father? Why?

Qaphela : Queen Sithelo slept with a married man. My father and She fell pregnant, She was a virgin and when she stopped going for virginity testing your father summoned her and that's when they found out that she was pregnant. They accused her of being a home wrecker and they banished her. My father didn't do anything to help my mother who was carrying his heir. He watched her being chased out of the village in the middle of the night and he went back to his wife and did nothing to help my mother.

Nomathingo : Do you hate my father?

Qaphela : No. I hate my father. Your father did what he had to do as a King. Queen Sithelo went back to Entabeni to her grandmother and that's where I was born. When I turned one my mother met Nombela (Qaphela smiled) He loved her and he

loved me. 2 years later Zaba was born and Nombela did a ritual to introduce me to Gcaba ancestors. After that my mother fell pregnant every year. A year after Zaba was born my mother fell pregnant with Mngqobi after Mngqobi it was Mondli after Mondli it was Lukhona. I hated Gcaba for giving my mother so many children.

Nomathingo : How old are your brothers?

Qaphela : Zaba is 26. Mngqobi is 25. Mondli is 24. Lukhona is 23 and Andile is 20. Their birth month is November except for Andile and I. I thought she was done after Lukhona but she proved me wrong.

Nomathingo : So after she gave birth to Zaba

Advertisement

She fell pregnant every 2 months after giving birth?

Qaphela : I hated her but I appreciated her honesty. She was honest enough to tell me that Gcaba is not my biological father and she told me everything. My brothers and I always wanted

to have our money from a very young age. We used to go and sell fruits in Ugu Kingdom and that's when I met my father. Yes he tried to build a relationship with me but the first time I saw you things changed. He knew how much I loved you but he....(He paused)

Nomathingo : But he what?

Qaphela : Nothing. maShenge everything I did was because I loved you and I know that I'll die fighting for you.

Nomathingo : Qaphela what do you mean?

Qaphela : You promised that you would love me no matter what.

Nomathingo : I did. Qaphela, have you ever wished that things were different between your mother and your father?

Qaphela : No. My mother and I are happy kwa Gcaba. Oh jah Nombela drives me insane sometimes but that man loves me like his own maShenge.

Nomathingo : And your brothers too.

Qaphela : Those would kill for me.

(He laughed)

Nomathingo : Who came up with this taxi business?

Qaphela : I did. We hated school maShenge. They treated us differently at school because our father was a King and it was frustrating for all of us so we dropped out.

Nomathingo : I loved school but....

Qaphela : Your mother fell sick and you had to drop out ka matric.

Nomathingo : You know that?

Qaphela : I know everything about you. Do you want to go back to school?

Nomathingo : I don't know about school but one day I want to run my own business.

Qaphela : What kind of business?

Nomathingo : I'm good with art and I love cooking.

(Qaphela smiled)

Qaphela : I will make your dream come true.

Nomathingo : You have done so much for me already. You changed my life

Qaphela : maShenge I live for you. I want you to study and understand the business world.

Nomathingo : Thank you Nombela and I'm sorry for everything you have been through. You...

(Nomathingo smiled and Qaphela walked closer to her. He lifted up her chin. He kissed her lips)

Qaphela : It doesn't matter any more. Let's go out today

Nomathingo : You don't like going out.

Qaphela : I want to show off what's mine

(Nomathingo laughed)

Nomathingo : Ok let me clean up this room first.

Qaphela : Ok

(Qaphela took a box of his cigarettes and headed out)

Nomathingo : Nombela?

Qaphela : maShenge?

Nomathingo : I don't want to share you with another woman

Qaphela : I know.

(Qaphela walked out and Nomathingo started fixing Qaphela's bed and she thought her eyes were deceiving her when she landed her hand on a G-string. Her body was heating up. She breathes in and out a couple of times. Qaphela walked back in)

Qaphela : I forgot my cigarette ligh....

(He almost had a heart attack when she saw a woman's underwear in Nomathingo's hand)

Nomathingo : Who was here last night?

(Qaphela cleared his throat)

Qaphela : Lukhona and his girlfriend

(Nomathingo was staring at him and his eyes screamed "I'm guilty")

Nomathingo : You left me eMpophomeni last night and you came here to spend the night with your girlfriend?

Qaphela : I don't know what you are talking about.

Nomathingo : You couldn't wait for me.

Qaphela : maShenge listen to....

Nomathingo : Where is she from?

Qaphela : Who?

Nomathingo : A woman you slept with last night. Where is she from Qaphela? How long have you been sleeping with her?

Qaphela : I'm not sleeping with anyone

Nomathingo : Do I look stupid Qaphela?

Qaphela : No. Of course not.

Nomathingo : Take me home

Qaphela : No. No! (He yelled and sighed) Look, let's talk about this.

(Nomathingo shoved the G-string in Qaphela's hands and Qaphela threw it on the bed. Nomathingo opened his wallet and took his bank card.)

Nomathingo : I'm taking your card. You owe me for screwing up my life Qaphela

(Nomathingo dialed Skhindi's number but he didn't answer. She dialed Nkule's number)

Nomathingo : Hi. I need you to take me to Emalahleni

Nkule : Does bhuti Qaphela knows about this?

Nomathingo : Bhuti Qaphela need some time with his other girlfriend. I'm expecting you to be here in the next 10 minutes

(Nomathingo hung up and Qaphela was staring at her with his eyes out)

Qaphela : Who was that?

Nomathingo : One of your drivers

Qaphela : And where did you get his num.... Ok sthandwa sami please let's talk about this. Please don't go

Nomathingo : Leave me alone Qaphela

Qaphela : Fine

Nomathingo : Yes! Fine!!! (She snapped)

(Qaphela took his cigarette lighter and walked out. Nomathingo grabbed her bag and followed him. Qaphela went inside his taxi and a couple of minutes later Nkule arrived. Nomathingo went to the car)

Nomathingo : Let's go

Nkule : Can I please speak to bhuti Qaphela first

Nomathingo : Nkule, drive!

(Nkule shook his head and drove out of the gate)

22

(EMALAHLENI)

maSibisi : Thingo, I can't believe you are here. Whose car is that?

Nomathingo : Where is Cetshwayo?

maSibisi : King Benzangakhona gave him a job as a guard at his house

Nomathingo : And Alondwe?

maSibisi : Bayogeza emfuleni.... Thingo, what happened? Are you ok?

Nomathingo : I'm ok Bhovungane

maSibisi : You've changed but not in a bad way....You look beautiful.

Nomathingo : Ngiyabonga Mah.

(Nomathingo smiled)

maSibisi : Uphi umkhwenyana? His brothers came to apologize.

Nomathingo : They did?

maSibisi : Yes. Was that his car?

(Nomathingo stood up and took a pumpkin and the knife. She brushed the knife in her hand)

Nomathingo : Hlase please. Akayena umkhwenyana, His name is Qaphela Gcaba and he is not my boyfriend. Ubuthuntu lommes

(Nomathingo walked out of the rondavel and she kneeled down and started sharpening the knife on a big stone that they got from the river. maSibisi followed her)

maSibisi : But you used his money to buy us all these clothes that you brought us today

Nomathingo : He is a taxi driver Mah, He should be fine. He doesn't know what to do with his money. Tomorrow we are going to buy groceries with his money

maSibisi : Haibo Nomathingo!

Nomathingo : Bhovungane that man lied to me.

(Nomathingo fought back her tears)

maSibisi : What happened ndodakazi yami?

Nomathingo : He is not the one Mah. Unentombi

maSibisi : He is a handsome man, of course unentombi
mntanami.

(Nomathingo stopped sharpening the knife and looked at
maSibisi)

Nomathingo : So it's ok that unentombi?

maSibisi : I'm not saying it's ok but it's understandable

Nomathingo : I'm not going back there Hlase. It's time for me to
accept that I'll never find the one. Maybe mine died long ago

maSibisi : Don't say that. Yazi your father has been acting really
strange from the day those taxis came here and if he could hear
you say that he would be more upset. Cetshwayo wants only
the best for you

(Nomathingo stood up)

Nomathingo : Mah I don't understand why Cetshwayo allowed them to take me just like that.

maSibisi : I don't understand either. Something is not right with him but I don't know what.

Nomathingo : Maybe seeing me will lift up his mood.

(Nomathingo walked back to the rondavel and began peeling the pumpkin)

maSibisi : Maybe...Mhmmmm people died Thingo.

Nomathingo : Where?

maSibisi : Emagwagwa. There was a shooting weeks ago and people died. King Bayede was stabbed to death. Maybe

Cetshwayo is just scared that those people abahlasele
Emagwagwa bazoza la

(Nomathingo knew exactly who killed people from Magwagwa
village)

Nomathingo : That's bad Bhovungane

maSibisi : But ke I'm glad because no one came back here
looking for you after King Bayede's death.

Nomathingo : That's good because I'm not going anywhere
anymore.

maSibisi : There is Alondwe coming.

Nomathingo : How is her attitude now?

maSibisi : Sshhh! She is coming. Aw maCetshwayo you are
back!

Alondwe : Why are you so happy?

(Alondwe walked inside the rondavel)

Alondwe : Hau sisi Noma. You are here

(Alondwe hugged Nomathingo and Nomathingo frowned. She didn't expect that from Alondwe)

Nomathingo : Dadewethu how are you?

Alondwe : I'm good, dade. I'm good...wow you look so beautiful

Nomathingo : Thank you. I missed you so much

(Nomathingo's phone rang and she grabbed it from the window frame. It was Qaphela. She ignored it)

Alondwe : You have a phone now? Can I touch it?

(Alondwe was stunned)

Nomathingo : Yes and I bought you something.

(Alondwe was so happy)

Alondwe : Aaah! Dade. You did? Where is it?

Nomathingo : Go and check in your room.

(Alondwe stormed out with excitement. Nomathingo took out a deep breath)

Nomathingo : She seems better now.

maSibisi : She is really trying to be a better person. You shouldn't have bought her a phone though.

Nomathingo : She loves it Bhovungane. I want her to learn new things. Life is very different out there.

MaSibisi : Siyabonga ndodakazi for everything you brought us. Cetshwayo is going to be so happy.

Nomathingo : When is he coming back?

maSibisi : Hopefully tomorrow morning. He has been working really hard recently.

Nomathingo : I can't wait to get a job. I don't want my father to work or worry about money.

maSibisi : He is proud of you.

Nomathingo : Ngimuphoxile Hlase. Cetshwayo was so looking forward to seeing me getting married and here I am without a

man. That wolf really destroyed my life Mah and which got me thinking ukuthi maybe.....

(Alondwe ran back in and attacked Nomathingo with a tight hug)

Alondwe : Mtakamah you brought me clothes and a brand new phone?

Nomathingo : It's really nothing. Tomorrow I'm taking you out.

Alondwe : Ngempela?

(maSibisi shook her head)

MaSibisi : Nomathingo you are abusing that man's money

Nomathingo : Qaphela promised me the world Mah and he failed. He said he loves me but he lied.

Alondwe : Is everything Ok dadewethu?

Nomathingo : Yes

(Nomathingo finished cooking and they ate. She boiled water and went to her room. She bathed and slept. The following morning Alondwe woke her up)

Alondwe : Please wake up. Phela siyahamba namhlanje. We need to go before taxis finish

(Nomathingo laughed)

Nomathingo : Sometimes I forget how young you are. But we need to collect woods and clean the houses before we go

Alondwe : Zingelwayo's..... I mean Mah. u Mah usindile phansi izolo and we collected woods.

Nomathingo : Ok. Let's go and fetch water from the river and after that we will get ready to go to town.

Alondwe : Thank you dadewethu for everything you bought for me and I'm sorry about....

Nomathingo : The way you treated Mah and I. Yes you were wrong

Alondwe : I'm sorry. I'll do better and I promise

Nomathingo : Good. Suka ke ngilungise umbhede

(Alondwe laughed and stood up from Nomathingo's bed)

Alondwe : Dadewethu can I ask you something?

Nomathingo : Jah

(Alondwe took a deep breath)

Alondwe : About the wolf. Do you still see it?

(Nomathingo cleared her throat)

Nomathingo : Jah and I don't think it will ever go away
Alondwe.

Alondwe : People say the wolf gets jealous of seeing you with
another man.

(Nomathingo was shocked)

Nomathingo : What do you mean?

Alondwe : That is not really a wolf Noma. Othunyiweyo is a man

Advertisement

not a wolf. He died long time ago. He was a sangoma and he loved princesses. Nomathingo once he touches you he never lets go of you. He destroys your relationships with men and he causes isichitho.

(Nomathingo was so nervous. She was sweating)

Nomathingo : You mean this is it? My life is messed up forever by a wolf?

Alondwe : No no. Maybe it's not true. Nami it is something I heard from those people who gossip

Nomathingo : Were they talking about me?

Alondwe : No. Mtolo's daughter

Nomathingo : No no no. They were lying. I'm going to be fine. I'm going to be fine. Right?

Alondwe : Yes yes. Yes mtakababa

Nomathingo : Jah jah. I'm going to be fine

(Nomathingo was pacing around and her heart was pounding fast. She made her bed and they walked out with Alondwe. They found Cetshwayo standing by his kraal holding his knobkerrie. He was wearing his blue overalls and gumboots. He turned around and walked towards Nomathingo and Alondwe. Nomathingo couldn't believe how Cetshwayo reminded her so much of Qaphela. Even his height)

Cetshwayo : Madodakazi ami.

(Nomathingo hugged him)

Nomathingo : I'm back baba

Cetshwayo : maSibisi told me when I arrived this morning.

(maSibisi was right. There was something different about Cetshwayo)

Nomathingo : Things didn't work out.

Cetshwayo : Between you naloya mlisa wamatekisi?

(Nomathingo was uncomfortable having that kind of a conversation with her father)

Nomathingo : Y... Yebo baba.

Cetshwayo : He is not a good man.

(Nomathingo looked at Alondwe)

Nomathingo : Alondwe please excuse us.

Alondwe : I'll go and wash the dishes

(She walked away)

Nomathingo : Nzwakele I told you that he is not a good man.

Cetshwayo : Do you love him?

Nomathingo : I do. I love him so much baba

(Nomathingo was sure that it was tears that she saw from
Cetshwayo's eyes)

Nomathingo : Nzwakele is everything alright?

(Cetshwayo swallowed hard and he couldn't speak. He signaled
Nomathingo to stop with his hand. He pressed his chest)

Nomathingo : Alondwe! Alondwe! Bring some water. Please sit
down baba. Alondwe hurry!!!!

(Alondwe came running with a mug of water.)

Alondwe : Here. What's wrong with baba?

Nomathingo : I don't know.... Please drink here Nzwakele....

Alondwe go and call Mah

(Alondwe ran to Cetshwayo's room. Nomathingo helped Cetshwayo to drink water)

Cetshwayo : I'm fine. I don't know what happened

maSibisi : Baba what happened?

(maSibisi asked in a panicking voice)

Cetshwayo : I'm fine. I need to lie down, Please excuse me.

(Cetshwayo went to his room. They looked at each other)

(Nomathingo, maSibisi and Alondwe went to town to buy groceries and when they came back they found a taxi parked outside their gate. Qaphela quickly climbed out of his taxi when he saw Nomathingo.)

Qaphela : maShenge

maSibisi : Come Alondwe. Take those plastics from your sister and follow me

Nomathingo : No Mah I'm co....

maSibisi : No you are not. Gcaba is here to talk to you and you will speak to him. Come Alondwe

Qaphela : Sanibona

maSibisi : Mkhwenyana

Qaphela : I'm sorry to c....

maSibisi : It's fine.

(Alondwe took plastics from Nomathingo and she and maSibisi went to the house)

Nomathingo : What do you want Qaphela?

(Qaphela was looking so fine and he smelled so good.
Nomathingo knew that deep down she really loved that man)

Qaphela : Sthandwa sami ngeke ngisakwazi ukuphila olunye usuku ngaphandle kwakho. Please let's go back home

Nomathingo : This is my home.

Qaphela : Sokwalisa I'm sorry..... Ok I'm sorry that you saw that but maShenge Ngiyakuthanda, You are my life. I messed up and I'm sorry

(He tried to touch Nomathingo)

Nomathingo : Don't touch me. Goodbye Qaphela

Qaphela : Sthandwa sami wait.

(Nomathingo walked away leaving Qaphela with his hands at the back of his head. Nomathingo went inside the rondavel)

Nomathingo : Where is baba?

maSibisi : He is already gone to work

Nomathingo : Thank God he didn't see him

Alondwe : Sisi Noma. I like him yazi, muhle futhi uyazithanda

Nomathingo : Who?

Alondwe : Your boyfriend, Qaphela

(Nomathingo rolled her eyes)

MaSibisi : He look like..... Aysuka ngiyabheda kodwa. You are going to leave him standing like that Thingo

Nomathingo : Yes Mah. Alondwe please make the fire.

Alondwe : Can I go to him and ask him if he needs anything?

Nomathingo : No!

Alondwe : Please dade. Ngiyacela

(Alondwe was so desperate to speak to Qaphela)

Nomathingo : Fine. Go there and tell him to leave before my father comes back here

Alondwe : Ok

(Alondwe was so happy. She stormed out.)

maSibisi : Cetshwayo will come back tomorrow morning

Nomathingo : Why is he always working the night shift?

MaSibisi : After what happened in magwagwa, King Benzangakhona needed more guards to ensure his safety during the night.

Nomathingo : Oh but Nzwakele wasn't feeling well when we left. Do you think he will manage to work for the whole night?

MaSibisi : Yes

Nomathingo : Ok let me cook.

MaSibisi : I'll pack these.

Nomathingo : I don't know what he wants from me.

MaSibisi : Ufuna uthando.

Nomathingo : Bhovungane he left me kubo and he went to his house to sleep with another woman

MaSibisi : I'm sorry about that.

Nomathingo : What is taking Alondwe so long to come back?

(Nomathingo looked through the window. Qaphela and Alondwe were laughing. They seemed to have a connection. MaSibisi was also looking through the window next to Nomathingo. Nomathingo looked at maSibisi)

Nomathingo : Do you think....

MaSibisi : No. Alondwe is very young Thingo

(Nomathingo sighed and went back to the table where she was preparing to cook)

Nomathingo : I don't know what to believe anymore.

MaSibisi : So you really don't trust him? You think he would go for your sister? Kahle Thingo

(Alondwe walked back in)

Alondwe : He gave me money

Nomathingo : Did you tell him to go?

Alondwe : Yes but I don't think uzohamba. Noma please go and talk to him. He really loves you

Nomathingo : No Alondwe. He doesn't

Alondwe : Dadewethu ngi...

Nomathingo : No!

Alondwe : Ok

(Nomathingo finished cooking and went to her room. Qaphela's taxi was still parked outside her home gate. Qaphela was calling non stop and Nomathingo ignored his calls. Finally he stopped calling and Nomathingo got some sleep. She woke up at 05h00am and cleaned her room. She couldn't believe it when she saw Qaphela's taxi still parked outside. She went to him

and she found him sleeping inside his taxi and his face was buried under his cap. Nomathingo felt so bad. He knocked on his window)

Nomathingo : Gcaba

(Qaphela sat up quickly and looked around. He held his neck and flinched)

Qaphela : maShenge

(His voice was very hoarse from sleeping)

Nomathingo : You slept here?

Qaphela : Sthandwa sami please let's go home

Nomathingo : Ok. Give me an hour

(Qaphela smiled)

Nomathingo : Are you hungry?

Qaphela : No. My neck is killing me

(Nomathingo laughed and walked away)

23

(Nomathingo went to Alondwe's room and she found her busy on her phone)

Nomathingo : Dade

Alondwe : Dade, yazi I need to go and charge my phone ka Mthabela

Nomathingo : How much are they charging now for a phone?

Alondwe : It depends on the hours if you are charging your phone for 3 hours it is R20

Nomathingo : Bullshit

Alondwe : I know but we don't have a choice since there is no electricity here

Nomathingo : Jah. Mine ran out of battery this morning

Alondwe : So what are you going to do now?

Nomathingo : Qaphela slept in his car

(Alondwe sat up with her eyes wide open)

Alondwe : Unamanga!

Nomathingo : Ngiyakutshela. He is still out there

Alondwe : Shame ingane yabantu. Noma he really loves you

Nomathingo : I love him too but things are complicated Alo.

Alondwe : Then un-complicate things, dadewethu. You don't want to lose a man like Qaphela. He is a hunk

(Nomathingo laughed)

Alondwe : I'm serious. You have no idea how lucky you are to have a man like Qaphela

Nomathingo : I'm going back with him

Alondwe : That's good.

Nomathingo : Jah. We need to go before Nzwakele comes back

Alondwe : But I'm sure baba won't mind if he finds him here.

Nomathingo : No no no. I respect Nzwakele

Alondwe : You do. He told me everything about you and I want you to know that I still love you like my sister and I'm sorry about everything.

Nomathingo : He told you?

Alondwe : Yes. He said secrets are making him sick now.

Nomathingo : He is not ok

Alondwe : Yeah but he will be fine. My father loves you Noma

Nomathingo : I know dadewethu

Alondwe : Now go and get ready. Qaphela is tired of waiting

(Nomathingo chuckled)

Nomathingo : Jah right

Alondwe : Can I go and greet him?

Nomathingo : You really like him?

Alondwe : Usbali wami, Of course I like him and we connected.

Nomathingo : I see. Yes you can go and greet him

Alondwe : Ok. Let me wash my face

(maSibisi walked in and she looked shocked)

MaSibisi : Haibo Thingo. Ingane yomfazi ilale lana

(Nomathingo laughed)

Nomathingo : Uyalunga.

MaSibisi : Hhai Nomathingo, this is not right.

Nomathingo : It's ok Hlase. I'm going back to the city

MaSibisi : Good. Now go and get ready

Alondwe : He gave me R500

(MaSibisi was shocked)

MaSibisi : Imali engaka!

Nomathingo : I told you that he doesn't know what to do with his money Mah

(They laughed)

Nomathingo : I'm going to miss all of you

Alondwe : We are going to miss you too. Ey plus uyabhora u Mah

MaSibisi : Ubani yena? Uwena obhorayo, You lock yourself in this room and read your books.

Alondwe : That's because you are boring me

(They laughed. Nomathingo was happy to see that Alondwe and maSibisi were starting to get along)

Nomathingo : Let me go and get ready.

MaSibisi : Please go. I feel sorry for that boy

(Nomathingo went to her room and packed her clothes and 2 hours later she was in Qaphela's taxi)

Qaphela : That wasn't an hour sthandwa sami

Nomathingo : Gcaba come on. I'm here now

Qaphela : Ngiqabule phela.

(Nomathingo laughed)

Nomathingo : No

Qaphela : Oh, you don't want to kiss me because angigezile?

Nomathingo : You said it Nombela not me

(They laughed and Qaphela drove off)

Qaphela : Where is your father?

Nomathingo : At work

Qaphela : Didn't his wife pass away?

Nomathingo : She did and he had to take maSibisi

Qaphela : She seems nicer than maHlophe. That woman hated me

Nomathingo : How come you know Nzwakele's late wife?

Qaphela : I told you that I used to sell fruits at Ugu Kingdom and she was selling peanuts emuholweni

Nomathingo : Why did she hate you?

Qaphela : Because she thought I was going to come between her and Cet... (He paused and looked at Nomathingo)

Nomathingo : Qhubeka

(Qaphela swallowed the lump on his throat)

Qaphela : What I meant is, She thought I was going to come between her and her peanut business. She feared competition

Nomathingo : Nanibanga amantongomane nezithelo?

(Qaphela laughed)

Qaphela : No sthandwa sami, not that we were fighting over peanuts and fruits. You see , people loved me and my brothers so we had more customers than maHlophe.

Nomathingo : She was jealous?

Qaphela : Something like that....Tell me about my sister

Nomathingo : Your sister?

Qaphela : Did I say my sister?

Nomathingo : Are you ok?

Qaphela : Jah jah jah. I'm just tired, Sokwalisa.... I meant your sister

Nomathingo : Alondwe?

Qaphela : Uh!

(Qaphela took a different route and Nomathingo was confused by that)

Nomathingo : Where are we going?

Qaphela : Entabeni, siyobona isalukwazi sami.

Nomathingo : Huh?

(Qaphela laughed)

Qaphela : maShenge yes, today you are going to meet my maternal grandmother.

Nomathingo : No Qaphela, No. I'm not ready

Qaphela : Sokwalisa relax

Advertisement

She is a nice person.

Nomathingo : What if she doesn't like me?

Qaphela : maZondi is going to love you Sthandwa sami.

Nomathingo : Ok ok ok.

(Qaphela smiled and shook his head)

Qaphela : Alondwe. Is she studying or what?

Nomathingo : She is still in school

Qaphela : uGugu washona?

Nomathingo : Uyazi?

Qaphela : Yes I know. I was at the graves

Nomathingo : Why?

Qaphela : Because she.... Because I wanted to see you

Nomathingo : But I didn't see you there

Qaphela : No one saw me. I was standing far away from the graves

Nomathingo : Why do you love me so much?

Qaphela : I can't explain it maShenge. You are my life.

(They arrived in Entabeni. Entabeni was a village but Qaphela grandmother's house was different, her house looked like a royal house in Mpophomeni but hers was more beautiful and huge. Two "Gcaba brothers legacy" taxis were parked outside)

Qaphela : Oh laba sebefike la without telling me.....Woza sthandwa sam

(Nomathingo was so nervous. They got out of the taxi. Zaba, Mondli and Lukhona were cleaning the yard and they were sweating. Qaphela laughed)

Qaphela : Amatasa amadoda

Zaba : Ay ay Qaphela awuze nawe bafo. UGogo phela kusukele ekuseni usifakile

Mondli : I regret coming here. Haa!

(They laughed)

Zaba : Nkosazana uyaphila?

Nomathingo : I'm ok, Thanks.

(The last time she saw Zaba they were chasing him with a sjambok)

Qaphela : Where is Andile?

Zaba :Ungaphansi kwesiketi sika Gogo wakhe loyo. Ave engicika because Gogo is spoiling him

(They laughed. Zaba pushed the wheelbarrow out of the gate. Nomathingo and Qaphela walked inside the house. The house was more stunning inside and it smelled so fresh.)

Qaphela : Kanti baphi abantu? Andile?

(Qaphela shouted)

Andile : Silana!

Qaphela : They are sitting at the front. I'll go and call them.

Nomathingo : Ok sthandwa sam

(Nomathingo sat down and Qaphela left. Nomathingo looked at the pictures that were hanging on the wall, most pictures were Qaphela's pictures with his brothers and there was one where Andile was wearing his graduation gown. There was also a big painting of his grandmother sitting on a chair with a chicken next to her. Nomathingo smiled looking at that painting.

maZondi and Qaphela walked in. Nomathingo's heart skipped a bit)

maZondi : Sawubona

Nomathingo : Sawubona Gogo

(Nomathingo said with her head bowed)

Qaphela : Uyamubonake umuntu wami mpintshi yami?

maZondi : I wonder what she saw from you. Awuhambe uyogeza futhi

(They laughed)

Qaphela : Am I smelling? Angithi I told you that I slept in a taxi mngani wami

(Nomathingo tried to hide that she was laughing)

maZondi : Uyalunga angithi uyaphapha

Qaphela : Gogo awuseyona impintshi yami?

maZondi : No. You don't visit me anymore

Qaphela : Hau but I'm here nje manje

maZondi : Aysuka! Go and check on Mngobi upstairs

Qaphela : He is here?

maZondi : Yes. Uphume namhlanje ekuseni esibhedlela

Qaphela : And no one told me....Oh jah my phone is off. Let me go and check him out

(Qaphela went to Mnqobi. maZondi sat down)

maZondi : Ave bengihlupha. How are you maButhelezi?

(Nomathingo smiled)

Nomathingo : I'm fine gogo. Ngingezwa kuwe

maZondi : Amahlala akhona ntombi yami. Sibonga ukuvuka nje

Nomathingo : Yebo

maZondi : Finally you've made it here? Yazi when Qaphela was young he used to say "mina ngizoshada I princess yakwa Buthelezi " and I never thought I would actually see this day. Uthixo usebenza emfihlakalweni

Nomathingo : Kunjalo

maZondi : He told me ukuthi uGcaba ufuna athathe isithembu. I don't understand Inkosi u Gcaba sometimes, I don't understand why he wants Qaphela to go through the same thing that he went through when he wanted to marry Sithelo. We begged his father to allow him to marry Sithelo

Nomathingo : Nombela's father didn't want Queen Sithelo to be Nombela's wife?

maZondi : Yes because my daughter had a child with someone else. Luckily he died and Gcaba married Sithelo

Nomathingo : Qaphela has been through a lot Gogo

maZondi : I know. I'm just grateful that my mother was able to take care of Qaphela and my daughter Sithelo

Nomathingo : Yes, Qaphela told me that her mother was banished in Ugu Kingdom she came back here to stay with her grandmother.

maZondi : I was working in Ballito and Sithelo was staying with his father in Ugu Kingdom. Times were tough, makoti and I had to take care of my mother, my daughter and Qaphela. I was the only one with a job. Sasidla imbuya ngothi but Gcaba changed Sithelo's life and these boys changed mine. Everything you see here umsebenzi wabazukulu bami

Nomathingo : You must be proud of them

maZondi : I am but Qaphela did something that I'm not proud of.

Nomathingo : Yiphi gogo?

(maZondi looked at Nomathingo)

maZondi : You don't know?

Nomathingo : I don't know what, gogo?

maZondi : He was angry and he almost killed his father but....

(The Gcaba brothers walked in one by one disturbing maZondi.
Andile sat on maZondi's thighs)

maZondi : Andile awuhlale phansi, uzongiphula amathambo.

(They laughed)

Andile : Oh I'm no longer your favorite grandson because
Qaphela has arrived.

Lukhona : Aw you are her favorite. We did all the hard work
while you were relaxing with your grandmother

(They laughed)

maZondi : Phela u Andile useyingane

Lukhona : Nami ngingane. He will clean Khokho's grave alone

Mondli : Jah,Andile hasn't done any work since we got here.

maZondi : Please leave my grandson. Kuyashisa emnyango

Zaba : Oh bekungashisi thina kade si cleaner igceke?

maZondi : I'm cooking your favorite food

Mondli : You are bribing us with your food now?

maZondi : It always works.

(They laughed. Yes these boys may not be perfect but family meant everything to them. When they loved they loved for real. Nomathingo sat there and admired them. Qaphela came back from Mnqobi and he sat down next to Nomathingo. He looked good and smelled amazing)

Qaphela : Sengigezile ke mpintshi yami

maZondi : You didn't leave your clothes lying around in the shower. Right?

Qaphela : It's Mondli who does that, Not me.

(Qaphela looked at Nomathingo and they laughed. There was something about the way maZondi was staring at Qaphela and Nomathingo.)

maZondi : Qaphela we need to talk.

(Silence)

Qaphela : Oh ok

maZondi : Yes. How is Mnqobi?

Qaphela : He was sleeping and I didn't want to disturb him.

maZondi : He needs to eat...Lukhona go and wake him up

Lukhona : Andile hamba

maZondi : Andile go and wake your brother.... Qaphela, follow me

(Qaphela looked at his brothers then at Nomathingo before he stood up and followed his grandmother)

24

(Later that day they were all at the Royal house in Mpophomeni)

Nomathingo : Why are we here?

Qaphela : Sthandwa sami, Our parents need to see that Mnqobi is fine. We don't want Nombela to come to the taxi rank again looking for Mnqobi

Nomathingo : Are we going to sleep here?

Qaphela : No. We are going to sleep in Highland

Nomathingo : That's better... So you have clothes at your grandmother's house?

(Qaphela laughed)

Qaphela : We spend more time at her house than here.

Nomathingo : And you leave your clothes lying around?

Qaphela : I don't. Ugogo ungiqhatha nawe yazi maShenge

(Qaphela kissed Nomathingo)

Qaphela woza inkanyamba is calling you

(That was Mondli standing at the doorstep)

Qaphela : Ufunani manje?

Mondli : You know him and his meetings.

Qaphela : Ay ay yabo uGcaba. maShenge I'll be back now

Nomathingo : Ok

(Nomathingo smiled and Qaphela kissed her cheek and walked out with Mondli. Minutes later Likhona came to call Nomathingo)

(Nomathingo sat down)

Gcaba : Princess Nomathingo

Nomathingo : Nombela

(There was silence)

Gcaba : Prince Qaphela was brave enough to bring his girlfriend home even though that is not how we do things. You all have met Princess Nomathingo

Mnqobi : We've only met her once

(Lies! Lies! Lies!)

Gcaba : Right. She is going to be Prince Qaphela's second wife

(Nomathingo's stomach tightened)

Mnqobi : Oh Alright

Gcaba : Right. Prince Mnqobi, Prince Zaba and you Prince Mondli. You boys are not young anymore and it is time ukuthi nithathe abafazi

(Gulps)

Mondli : Ay mina baba ngi right

Gcaba : What do you mean?

Mondli : My King, I don't need a wife.

Gcaba : Prince Mondli do you know who you are?

Mondli : Jah

Queen Sithelo : Prince Mondli iphi Inhlonipho?

Gcaba : Ngizokufaka iwisa manje mina Mondli

Mondli : I apologize, My king. Yes I know who I am

Gcaba : What happened to all of you?

Andile : Nothing happened Nombela

Gcaba : Shut up Prince Andile! Angithi nawe usufana nabafowenu. You are full of attitude? Senamadoda?

(Silence)

Gcaba : Right. This is what's going to happen...

(Andile laughed and all eyes were on him)

Gcaba : Do you mind sharing the joke with all of us Prince Andile?

(Andile cleared his throat and looked around)

Andile : I didn't mean to laugh, My king.

(Gcaba shook his head)

Gcaba : Qaphela is going to marry King Mahluleli's daughter from Nsundezweni in 2 months and you Zaba will be getting married right after your brother, Qaphela.

(Everyone was shocked)

Zaba : I can't.

Gcaba : Ini?

Zaba : My king, I don't want to marry anyone.

(Queen Sithelo clapped once)

Gcaba : Uyangizwisa Ndlunkulu?

Queen Sithelo : Please repeat that Prince Zaba

(Mnqobi slowly stood up pressing his stomach, Where he was shot)

Mnqobi : Uthe akafuni ukushada Mah and No one is going to do anything about it, Not you

Advertisement

Not baba.

(Everyone was staring at Mnqobi who sounded so angry)

Gcaba : Prince Mnqobi sit down!! (He yelled)

Mnqobi : No baba! I'm tired of this. I'm tired of you trying to control our lives. You chose Mah to be your Queen because you loved her. Why is it so hard for you to allow us to choose women we love to be our wives?

Gcaba : I am a King, Prince Mnqobi!

Mnqobi : Yes you are not US!

(That was too much for Nomathingo. She wanted to run out and leave them but there was a part of her that was glad that Mnqobi was brave enough to stand up for all his brothers)

Queen Sithelo : Shut up!!!

(Silence)

Queen Sithelo : Sit down Mngqobi

(Mngqobi shook his head and sat down)

Gcaba : No wonder they shot you at the taxi rank. Ugxabelwa ikhanda wena swayini!

Gulps

Queen Sithelo : I want all of you to listen to your King and listen to him with respect. Am I clear?

(Silence)

Gcaba : Right. Princess Nomathingo, We will be sending a letter to your father very soon and hopefully he won't be difficult this time.

Nomathingo : Nombela

Gcaba : Prince Zaba, I will allow you to choose isigodi salapho uzokhetha khona.

Zaba : Nombela I'm going to be a father

(All eyes turned to Zaba)

Gcaba : What?

Queen Sithelo : Ini?

Zaba : It was a mistake Nombela

Gcaba : You are calling your child a mistake? Hhaibo! What happened to my children? Sithelo, who are these children?
Zaba umithisile?

Zaba : Nombela I...

Gcaba : Get out!!!!

(Zaba stood up and walked out. Qaphela also stood up)

Qaphela : maShenge let's go

(Nomathingo got up and Qaphela held her hand)

Gcaba : Qaphela!!!

(They were out. Andile, Mngobi, Lukhona and Mondli followed)

Qaphela : Sthandwa sami please go and wait inside my taxi, I'll go and fetch your bag.

Nomathingo : Ok

(Mnqobi and Lukhona went to Andile's taxi and Andile drove off. Mondli went to Zaba's taxi and Zaba followed Andile's taxi. Queen Sithelo walked out of the house)

Queen Sithelo : Qaphela please don't go, my son, I'm begging you.

Qaphela : No Mah

Queen Sithelo : Ngiyakucela khehla lika Mah. Please boy boy

(Nomathingo felt really sad seeing Sithelo begging Qaphela not to go with tears running down her face)

Qaphela : Mah you have failed to defend me from my father. You know very well how I feel about this whole thing. Please excuse me

(Qaphela opened the passengers door and placed Nomathingo's bag)

Queen Sithelo : Qaphela ngiyakucela. I don't want to lose you mfan'wam

Qaphela : You are not going to lose me Mah.

Queen Sithelo : Then please don't go. Stay here with me and your father

(Qaphela hugged his mother)

Qaphela : I'll come back.

(He kissed her forehead and climbed inside his taxi. He drove off. There was silence all the way to Highland where they found all Qaphela's brothers)

(Nomathingo sat down next to Qaphela and pressed her head on his shoulder)

Andile : Gcaba is full of shit

Lukhona : Ubuhlekani wena?

Andile : Aibo! Umuzwile elokhu ethi "Right"... Where did he get that shit from?

(They all laughed except for Qaphela who seemed deep in his thoughts)

Mnqobi : How can he do this to us?

Zaba : He is going to disown me

Mondli : Who cares?

Lukhona : We don't need him Zaba

Andile : We don't. Nombela fails to understand how we feel but he expects us to understand how he feels. Ay maarn!

Qaphela : Ngiyokhokha ilobola ka Cetshwayo in 3 weeks

What? (Everyone asked)

Qaphela : Jah.

Nomathingo : Are you serious?

Qaphela : Yes

(He grabbed his cigarettes and walked out)

25

(The following morning)

Nomathingo : Qaphela wake up

Qaphela : No

Nomathingo : Usho ukuthini mawuthi No?

(Qaphela signaled Nomathingo to come to his bed. Nomathingo slept next to him, Qaphela was touching her and kissing her. She jumped out of bed. Qaphela laughed)

Qaphela : maShenge I'll be paying ilobola in the next few weeks so I don't think it's a problem for us to have sex.

Nomathingo : Hamba uyokhokha ilobola kuqala....Qaphela it's almost 03h30am you need to get up.

Qaphela : Ok

(Qaphela got up and wrapped his arms around Nomathingo's waist)

Qaphela : You are short

Nomathingo : No. You are really tall

(Qaphela laughed and kissed her neck. Nomathingo pulled away)

Nomathingo : I think you should go

Qaphela : Look at me

(He pointed down at him and Nomathingo laughed)

Nomathingo : You are going to be fine. Go and take a shower

Qaphela : You are so unfair sthandwa sami

Nomathingo : I know.... Were you serious about indaba yelobola?

Qaphela : Yes maShenge. I'm just hoping that your father won't give me problems this time.

Nomathingo : Why did he refuse to take ilobola from you?

Qaphela : Because he hates me....Nami angimufuni, He is nothing but a bastard. I owe him though for raising you and that is the only reason I haven't k.... (He paused)

Nomathingo : Qaphela kanti yini inkinga yakho with the Cetshwayo's?

Qaphela : No nothing...Ukuthi banqaba ngifuna ukukuthatha Noma. Cetshwayo's mission was to ruin my happiness and he had to find out the hard way how that affected me.

Nomathingo : He was trying to protect me maybe

Qaphela : Protect you from who? From me? maShenge what do you mean?

Nomathingo : No Nombela what I mean is maybe it was difficult for Nzwakele ukuthi engivumele ngishade nomuntu wasendaweni angayijwayele. You are a Prince from Mpophomeni and that is far from Emalahleni so maybe....

Qaphela : maShenge are you scared of me?

Nomathingo : No sthandwa sami

(Nomathingo made Qaphela's bed and his driver's license and his ID fell on the floor. Nomathingo picked it up and looked at it)

Nomathingo : Qaphel'amagcaba? That is a very long name

(Nomathingo looked at his ID and back at him)

Qaphela : Angithi u Nombela, He gave me that useless name
(He clicked his tongue)

Nomathingo : And your mother?

(Qaphela smiled)

Qaphela : She named me Mesuli. Mesuli wezinyembezi zakhe
but Gcaba changed the whole thing

Nomathingo : That is a beautiful name

Qaphela : I know. I'll give it to our first child

Nomathingo : I love it

(Qaphela sighed)

Qaphela : I hope that my baby will be able to wipe your tears like I did to my mother.... (He took his license from Nomathingo and he laughed)

Qaphela : Nombela is crazy. Zaba is Zabagcaba (He laughed)

Nomathingo : Izini?

Qaphela : Izinsizwa

(They laughed)

Qaphela : Mnqobi is Mnqob'wamagcaba, Mondli is Mondliwamagcaba. Likhona is (He laughed)

Nomathingo : Isho phela sthandwa sami. Lukhona is?

(Qaphela continued laughing)

Qaphela : Lukhon'uthando...

Nomathingo : Ka Gcaba?

(Qaphela laughed and kissed Nomathingo's cheek)

Qaphela : And Andile is Andil'amagcaba. There you have it

Nomathingo : But I think those are beautiful names soka lami.
He had a reason behind every single name. Interesting!

Qaphela : Jah jah....Aibo sengi late kanje?

Nomathingo : I told you Qaphel'amagcaba

Qaphela : Uyabonake ukuthi unjani maShenge? You should hear him shouting at us for ukungalandeli amagama ethu.

(They laughed)

Nomathingo : I'm not happy with the way you guys left things. Nombela is your father Qaphela and uyinkosi, baningi abantu ayisibonelo kubona which means that people will question every decision he makes.

(Silence)

Nomathingo : You left your mother crying Qaphela. Please go back home and sort things out with your parents, Ngiyacela Ngwabe

Advertisement

Thembelela, Mbuso! Mtoto. Siphongwana sembuti

(Qaphela smiled)

Qaphela : Ok maShenge We will go back home but after I've paid ilobola.

Nomathingo : But...

Qaphela : But nothing sthandwa. I need to go to work

(Qaphela went to the bathroom)

(It was before lunch when Nosihle visited Nomathingo in Qaphela's house)

Nosihle : Noma come. Here are your flowers

(Noma was busy preparing lunch in the kitchen. She wiped her hands and went to Nosihle)

Nomathingo : Flowers?

Nosihle : Yes, from Qaphela. It was delivered a few minutes ago and Andile bought me this box of chocolates.... Gosh! I love him

Nomathingo : I know.....Wow these flowers are bea....Wait!
There is money in these flowers

(Nosihle laughed)

Nosihle : Yeah

Nomathingo : No Nosihle. Why is Qaphela doing this?

Nosihle : Read the card

Nomathingo : "Your wallet was empty this morning, please fill it up. Q Gcaba"

(Nomathingo and Nosihle laughed)

Nomathingo : I told my mother that Qaphela doesn't know what to do with his money.

(Nomathingo inhaled her flowers)

Nosihle : Let me count those two hundreds

Nomathingo : Where is my phone? Ngifuna ukufonela isoka lami ngibonge

(Nomathingo dialed Qaphela's number)

Qaphela : Ngiyakuthanda maShenge (He answered)

(Nomathingo laughed)

Nomathingo : Sthandwa sami ngiyabonga

Qaphela : Don't. I miss you

Nomathingo : I miss you too soka lami

Qaphela : Did you eat?

Nomathingo : Ngizodla manje. Wena?

Qaphela : I'm eating izandla zenkukhu

(Nomathingo laughed)

Nomathingo : Chickens don't have hands

Qaphela : How do you know? Well these look like hands to me

(They laughed)

Nomathingo : Ngiyakuthanda kakhulu Qaphela

Qaphela : Uthandwa imina Sokwalisa. My taxi is full now, sthandwa sami.....Yey ngiyeza!

Nomathingo : They are screaming for you now?

Qaphela : Uh!... Ubenosuku oluhle maShenge. I need to go

(Qaphela hung up)

Nosihle : It's R5 000 Noma. I think Qaphela is scared of giving you money

Nomathingo : He gave me R5 000?

(Nomathingo was shocked)

Nosihle : Incane mos. This is unlike Qaphela. Is he scared of you?

Nomathingo : What do you mean incane?

Nosihle : I know Qaphela, I think he is scared of you and he thinks that you will ask him questions if he gives you more.....Anyway Mnqobi purchased a car for Neliswa

Nomathingo : Imoto? When?

Nosihle : It was delivered last night....I'm starving Noma.

Nomathingo : Let's go to the kitchen... So umuthengele imoto?

Nosihle : A very expensive car

Nomathingo : Wow that is....

Nosihle : Stupid if you ask me. Neliswa cheated on Mngqobi last year.

Nomathingo : But he forgave her and that is all that matters.

Nosihle : u Mngqobi udom but ke sothini? Wena ke don't even think about cheating on Qaphela. He will kill you

Nomathingo : I'll never do that to Qaphela

Nosihle : Ngisaqala ukuthandana no Andile 3 years ago u Qaphela had a girlfriend and the things she did for her....Wow

Nomathingo : Oh?

(Jealousy! Jealousy! Jealousy!)

Nosihle : Yeah. Her name was Lungile. Wamuthengela I flat eMhlanga. Wamuthengela ngemoto, isilahla and....

Nomathingo : Enough!

(Nomathingo banged the kitchen counter)

Nosihle : I'm sorry Noma. I didn't mean to upset you. Oh my God I'm sorry

Nomathingo : It's ok. There is your food, I'm going outside.

Nosihle : Noma wait

Nomathingo : I just need to clear my head so please give me some time. Alone

(Nomathingo walked out and she was fuming)

26

(Emalahleni. night before the lobola negotiations)

Nomathingo : Nzwakele you haven't said a word regarding the Gcaba's coming to pay ilobola for me.

Cetshwayo : What do you want me to say Nomathingo?

Nomathingo : I thought you were going to be happy for me
Nzwakele

Cetshwayo : Uyogana kwa Gcaba Nomathingo. Kwa Gcaba! I know nothing about those people except that abafana bakhona imigulukudu yosomatekisi

Nomathingo : Baba. Qaphela is a prince

Cetshwayo : A prince who owns taxis and kills people?

(Nomathingo kneeled in front of Cetshwayo)

Nomathingo : Nzwakele ngiyacela do this for me.
Ngiyamuthanda u Qaphela

Cetshwayo : You don't know that man as much as I do, princess.
He is not good for you

Nomathingo : I know him baba

Cetshwayo : You don't!!

(Cetshwayo yelled and walked out. Nomathingo felt tears filling
her eyes. maSibisi walked in)

MaSibisi : What's wrong with him?

Nomathingo : I don't know Mah. He is going to mess up things
for me

MaSibisi : I'll make sure he doesn't. Lalela khohlwa u Cetshwayo mtanami and get some rest. Tomorrow is your big day

Nomathingo : But what if ziyabheda izinto Mah kusasa?

MaSibisi : Ngeke Thingo. I'll speak to your father

Nomathingo : Thank you Bhovungane

MaSibisi : King Benzangakhona will be here first thing tomorrow morning ukuzokugeza izandla. What time are the Gcaba's coming?

Nomathingo : Qaphela called me an hour ago and he said they are going to be here by 07h00am.

MaSibisi : Is he also coming?

Nomathingo : I think so.

MaSibisi : He can't come here for negotiations.

Nomathingo : He won't come inside Hlase.

MaSibisi : Ok kungcono. We need to wake up early tomorrow and cook.

Nomathingo : Yebo Mah

MaSibisi : Stop worrying Thingo. Everything is going to be fine

(Nomathingo smiled)

MaSibisi : Remember tomorrow you can't enter Emakhosini until the negotiations are done.

Nomathingo : I know.

MaSibisi : Now get some sleep.

Nomathingo : Ulale kahle Hlase

(MaSibisi smiled and closed Nomathingo's door on her way out. Nomathingo tried to sleep but she failed. The smell of the wolf was all over the room and she was sweating. At 03h00am she got up and she found dog fur all over the floor. She grabbed a broom and swept the floor. Tears were running down her face. She walked out and found MaSibisi sweeping the yard)

Nomathingo : Mah it's 03h00am. You should be sleeping

MaSibisi : I couldn't.

Nomathingo : Were you fighting with Nzwakele?

MaSibisi : No. You haven't slept with Qaphela. Right?

Nomathingo : No Bhovungane. Mah what's going on?

MaSibisi : Nothing Thingo. It's dark here,basa umlilo.
Umentshisi ulapha phezu komphongolo

Nomathingo : Ok

(MaSibisi was acting really strange)

MaSibisi : Alondwe must wake up now eyokha ubulongwe in
the kraal.... I have a terrible headache.

(Nomathingo lit up the fire)

Nomathingo : Uke walala kodwa?

MaSibisi : I did, for an hour or two.

Nomathingo : The wolf was in my room.

MaSibisi : Oh no! Kanti kwenzenjani kulomuzi?

(MaSibisi threw her broom aside and put her hands on her waist)

Nomathingo : My relationship with Qaphela is not going to work Mah. How do I get rid of this wolf?

MaSibisi : Nomathingo! Don't lose hope. Your relationship with Gcaba is going to work.

Nomathingo : Mina angisazi Bhovungane

MaSibisi : Everything is going to be fine.

(Alondwe joined them)

Alondwe : Why nivuke early kanje?

MaSibisi : Uzocelwa udadewenu. Go to the kraal and fetch some cow dung

Alondwe : Early kangaka? It's dark in there

MaSibisi : Hau ngane ka Sbongiseni. Ngiyalibeka uyalibeka. What is your problem?

(It was the first time maSibisi referred to Cetshwayo by his name. Something was really wrong with her)

Alondwe : Is everything OK?

MaSibisi : Leave it! I'll fetch it myself. Nginezandla zami mina

(MaSibisi grabbed the bucket and walked faster towards the kraal.)

Alondwe : What happened?

Nomathingo : I have no idea. Please go to the kitchen and bring water with maize meal

Alondwe : Oh kambe you are not allowed to go to the kitchen today?

Nomathingo : Yes. Go Alondwe

(Fatigue was killing Nomathingo. Hours later King Benzangakhona arrived and he took Nomathingo to the gate where he helped Nomathingo to wash her hands. By washing her hands she was washing away her duties as a maiden and allowing the Gcaba's to walk in through their gate and take her as their wife)

(Finally the Gcaba's arrived with a taxi and Qaphela came with his Bugatti. Firstly

Advertisement

Cetshwayo refused to let them in without their father. He made it clear that he won't discuss amalobola with young boys and secondly he refused to allow money as ilobola. He wanted actual cows for ilobola)

Nomathingo : Alondwe what's going on?

Alondwe : Ubaba nje. Akafuni izinkomo zephakethe, Ufuna izinkomo ezihamba ngezinyawo.

Nomathingo : Nzwakele is ruining things for me. What is wrong with accepting money?

Alondwe : I don't know. You know baba is old fashioned

Nomathingo : Did you see Qaphela?

Alondwe : He is inside his car. Ha! His car is beautiful mfana

Nomathingo : Go and check ukuthi usebangelisile yini?

(Alondwe was about to walk out when maSibisi walked in)

Nomathingo : And?

MaSibisi : Akezwa mshini uyihlo. He is refusing to let them in. Even King Benzangakhona has left.

Nomathingo : Kodwa nkosiyami. What is wrong with Cetshwayo?

MaSibisi : Maybe you need to come out, Thingo.

(They all walked out of Nomathingo's room where Cetshwayo and the Gcaba brothers were standing. Qaphela was also standing with them)

Nomathingo : Baba what's going on?

Cetshwayo : They are here to disrespect me. Again

(Qaphela threw a big black bag in front of Cetshwayo)

Qaphela : Take this million rands and allow me to take my wife!

Cetshwayo : I don't want your money!

Qaphela : Of course you don't. You want nothing from me, Ever since I was born you wanted nothing to do with me.

(Silence)

Qaphela : There is only one reason I never came back here and blew up your brains. You want to know the reason? Because of maShenge. I didn't kill you because you raised a woman that I love.

(Nomathingo was confused)

Cetshwayo : You tried to kill me but you failed.

Qaphela : And ngiyazizonda ngalokho. Why do you hate me so much? Why does it bother you so much to see me happy? I'm your son for heavensake!!

(Alondwe and Nomathingo were shocked)

What? (They asked in unison)

Cetshwayo : You know what you did!! Get out of my house! All of you!

Alondwe : Baba! Qaphela is your son? This is my brother?

Cetshwayo : Leave me alone!

Mnqobi : Qaphela take your wife and let's go

Nomathingo : No no no. Wait wait. Nzwakele is he telling the truth?

(Silence)

Nomathingo : Nzwakele uwena lendoda who chose a woman over his son? Uwena lendoda who watched people from Ugu Kingdom banishing the mother of his own child in the middle of the night? Baba!!

Cetshwayo : I had no choice!! I loved my wife Nomathingo!

Nomathingo : You always have a choice Nzwakele and you chose to give up on your son.

(Alondwe ran back to the house)

Nomathingo : You lied to us Baba! Let's go Qaphela

(Nomathingo went straight to Qaphela's car. The Gcaba brothers drove off with Nomathingo leaving a bag of one million rands at the gate)

27

(They went back to Highland and they found Andile, Nosihle, Lukhona and a girl who seemed to be Lukhona's girlfriend. Lukhona was busy polishing her nails and he was messing up her nails)

Andile : How did it go?

(Qaphela looked at them and without saying a word he went to his room, Nomathingo tried to follow him but Mngqobi grabbed her arm stopping her.)

Mngqobi : Don't. He needs some time alone

Nomathingo : Oh ok

Mngqobi : Please sit down and I'll get you something to drink

(Nomathingo sat down and Mngqobi went to their kitchen)

Andile : Zaba what happened?

Zaba : Nothing new actually

Lukhona : Unqabile futhi u Cetshwayo?

Mondli : Yes

Andile : No man. It's time we take him out completely

Zaba : Andile!!!

Andile : No Zaba. He is hurting our brother

(Andile grabbed his beer and walked out. Nosihle followed him)

Lukhona : Nkosazana are you ok?

Nomathingo : I'm going to be fine

(Nomathingo looked at the girl)

Lukhona : Oh this is my girlfriend. Her name is Londeka.

Londeka this is Sis'Noma

Advertisement

Qaphela's life.

Londeka : Sawubona sisi

Nomathingo : HI Londeka

Mondli : We have a sister

Lukhona : Huh?

Zaba : Jah. Her name is Alondwe, Cetshwayo's daughter.

(Nomathingo looked at Zaba)

Zaba : Qaphela loves his sister and what matters to Qaphela matters to us. We are going to take Alondwe from Cetshwayo

Nomathingo : Zaba please. U Alondwe uyena kuphela umuntu anaye u Cetshwayo and you can't take her away from him. That will kill me

Lukhona : Cetshwayo deserves to die after what he did to our brother. We need to bring our sister home Mondli

Mondli : Nakanjani. Cetshwayo is going to pay for what he did to Qaphela

Zaba : His time is up.

Nomathingo : I can't listen to this..... Please excuse me

(Nomathingo went to the kitchen and she found Mngqobi staring at the wall with a gun in his hand)

Nomathingo : Mngqobi?

Mngqobi : How could he be so heartless? My brother has been through a lot, Noma. Qaphela had it rough more than any of us. Why is your father doing this to him? Huh?

Nomathingo : I don't know. I didn't even know that Qaphela is my brother.

Mngqobi : Qaphela is not your brother. Qaphela is our brother. Uwu Gcaba and nothing and no one will ever change that. Wena uwu Buthelezi. Cetshwayo is nothing to you and that goes for all of us

Nomathingo : Mngqobi. Cetshwayo raised me

Mngqobi : Oh yes he did and he failed to raise my brother. (He chuckled)

Nomathingo : Please don't kill him

Mnqobi : Why?

Nomathingo : Nzwakele is still my father Mnqobi and if anything happens to him angisoze nginixolele.

Mnqobi : You don't get it. Do you?

Nomathingo : I do. I get it Mnqobi

Mnqobi : Then allow us to kill him

Nomathingo : No!! oZaba are planning to take Alondwe from Nzwakele. You and Qaphela needs to stop them

Mnqobi : No we won't. Tell me something, Are you fine with what your father did to Qaphela?

Nomathingo : Of course not but I want peace. Aren't you guys tired of killing?

Mnqobi : No. Not when there are still people like your father in this world

Nomathingo : If you kill Nzwakele then you will leave me with no choice but to leave your brother

(Mnqobi tucked his gun under his shirt)

Mnqobi : No one is going to die. Here is your juice

(He walked out. Nomathingo squeezed the glass in her hand and sighed. She went back to the living room and as soon as she sat down Qaphela stepped in and looked at everyone)

Lukhona : Bafo

Qaphela : Bafo I need some time with maShenge.

Mondli : Are you going to be fine?

Qaphela : Jah

(They all stood up and walked out. It was only Nomathingo and Qaphela remaining)

Qaphela : Sthandwa sami

(Nomathingo felt tears running down her face just by looking at Qaphela.)

Nomathingo : I'm sorry sthandwa sami

(Qaphela smiled and signaled her to come closer)

Qaphela : I'm fine maShenge

Nomathingo : Why didn't you tell me that he is your father.

Qaphela : Because he is not my father. Gcaba is my father

(Qaphela wiped Nomathingo's tears with his thumbs)

Nomathingo : I love you (She whispered)

(Qaphela crashed his lips on hers. They made their way to the bedroom. Qaphela unzipped Nomathingo's skirt. Nomathingo's heart started beating rapidly. Qaphela looked into her eyes)

Qaphela : maShenge I want you and I want you now. Am I asking for too much? Tell me that I'm asking for too much and I'll stop

Nomathingo : No you are not

(They continued kissing and things escalated quickly. Qaphela was on top of Nomakhwezi and he banged his headboard with his fist. He pulled out)

Qaphela : Ngiyaxolisa maShenge but I can't do this.... I don't
fe(He paused) ... Please excuse me

(He wore his jeans and took his cigarette. He went out.
Nomathingo felt cold wetness between her thighs and she knew why Qaphela stopped making love to her. Tears ran down reaching her ears. She turned her head and looked at the floor, She saw the wolf sitting there. The wolf bowed the head and roared like a lion.)

28

(Time read 10h30pm and Qaphela left his room at 06h00pm. Nomathingo finished taking a bath and went to search for Qaphela in his guest room. He found him with a bottle of Glen Grant and an empty glass in his hand)

Nomathingo : Qaphela

Qaphela : maShenge

Nomathingo : This is not going to work

(Qaphela lifted his brow and looked at Nomathingo. His phone rang)

Qaphela : Nkabi (He answered his phone)

(Nomathingo watched Qaphela sitting there and she fell in love with everything about him. Everything.)

Qaphela : Sokhulu listen to me, I spoke to Ndabezitha no Donda. We sorted things out...You know what? I don't have time sokulokhu ngehla ngenyuka e Thekwini naseGoli

(Silence)

Qaphela : Then kill them!! (He yelled)

(Nomathingo was shocked by that. Qaphela hung up and threw his phone next to him and looked up at Nomathingo)

Nomathingo : I...I...I was...

Qaphela : Ubusho ukuthini mawuthi this is not going to work?

(Nomathingo swallowed hard. There was something about Qaphela's eyes at that moment and it scared her)

Nomathingo : Nomb.....

Qaphela : No maShenge, This is exhausting. Every time we have problems you want to run to your father. Why?

Nomathingo : I'm not running away sthandwa sami....Qaphela
I'm scared

Qaphela : Scared of what Nomathingo?

Nomathingo : Nomathingo? Are you angry?

Qaphela : Nomathingo is your name. Are you complaining?

Nomathingo : Do you see what I mean? This is not going to
work

Qaphela : We will make it work whether you like it or not...I'm
going to Newtown

Nomathingo : To your brother's house? At this time Qaphela?

Qaphela : We have a business to discuss

Nomathingo : Stop lying to me. You are going to her

Qaphela : I don't have time for lomusangano wakho

(Nomathingo broke down in tears)

Nomathingo : Nibuyelene angithi?

Qaphela : What are you talking about?

Nomathingo : Lungile!!!

(Silence)

Qaphela : maShenge who told you about Lungile?

Nomathingo : It doesn't matter. Qaphela angisoze ngikwanelise ngalutho ngisho embhedeni so I understand and I'm sorry that wolf chose me. I had no control over it nami ngifisa angabe akwenzekanga konke lokhu kumina

Qaphela : Sthandwa sami lalela I'm not...

Nomathingo : I understand. Go Qaphela

Qaphela : I'm not cheating on you maShenge

Nomathingo : Asikho isidingo sokuthi ungiqambele amanga.
Goodnight

Qaphela : I'm not.

(Nomathingo went back to Qaphela's room and she cried until she couldn't cry anymore. She heard Qaphela's car driving off

and she knew that he was gone. She managed to get some sleep in the early hours of the morning but Andile woke her up)

Nomathingo : Andile Hi. Please come in

Andile : Unakho ukudla la?

Nomathingo : Yeah

Andile : Why is Qaphela not at the taxi rank?

Nomathingo : I don't know....Ufuna ukudla ini Andile?

Andile : Not bread... Noma what do you mean you don't know?

Nomathingo : Why don't you call your brother and find out from him why he is not at the rank?

Andile : Let me go and ask him.. Wena u right? Amehlo akho anjema manje

Nomathingo : Qaphela didn't sleep home last night. There is food in the kitchen

(Nomathingo walked away. Andile followed her)

Andile : Ulalephi?

Nomathingo : I don't know Andile!

Andile : Did you guys fight?

Nomathingo : No

Andile : No one came here?

(He pulled out his phone and dialed)

Nomathingo : No. He was drunk

Andile : Drunk? What time did he leave home?

Nomathingo : Midnight

Andile : Midnight?.....Gcaba please leave the rank, All of you.
Qaphela is missing

(He was talking to one of his brothers)

Andile : I don't know! He left his taxi here.. Just leave Lukhona!

(He hung up)

Andile : You need to go to my house. You can't stay here

Nomathingo : Oh please. Qaphela is not missing. He is somewhere with his girlfriend

Andile : What are you talking about?

Nomathingo : You know exactly what I'm talking about.

Andile : I don't...Come

(He pulled Nomathingo's arm)

Nomathingo : Andile I'm wearing pajamas.

Andile : That's fine..... Where are the keys? Go and wait in my car

Nomathingo : I'm not going to...

Andile : Noma!

(Silence)

Andile : This is not the time for you to be stubborn. Go!

(Nomathingo took her phone and went to Andile's taxi and 2 hours later they were in High Park in Andile's house)

Nosihle : Baby is everything OK?

(She kissed Andile)

Andile : Not now Chocolate. I need to go

Advertisement

Noma will stay here for a few hours. Please don't leave this house

(He walked out)

Nosihle : What's going on?

Nomathingo : I told him that his brother is not missing

Nosihle : Who?

Nomathingo : Andile, He thinks that Qaphela is missing.

Nosihle : What?

Nomathingo : Exactly

Nosihle : Where is he?

Nomathingo : Somewhere no nondindwa bakhe

Nosihle : Noma no

Nomathingo : He left home just before midnight

Nosihle : Until now?

Nomathingo : Jah

Nosihle : Something definitely happened to him. Qaphela would never do that

Nomathingo : Mhlampe uno Lungile wakhe

Nosihle : Ngaze ngazisola ukuthi ngakutshelelani ngo Lungile

Nomathingo : No wenza kahle

Nosihle : Qaphela and Lungile broke up long time ago

Nomathingo : Maybe he is with someone else then

Nosihle : Kade ukhala?

Nomathingo : Cha. I'm tired Nosihle and I just want to sleep

Nosihle : Oh ok. Come with me

(They went to the bedroom)

Nosihle : Would you like something to eat?

Nomathingo : No thanks

Nosihle : Noma what happened?

(It was very embarrassing for Nomathingo to tell Nosihle about the wolf. Not everyone was going to believe her)

Nomathingo : I don't know what happened

Nosihle : He just left?

Nomathingo : He just left.

Nosihle : Wow that is so unlike Qaphela

Nomathingo : You know him better than I do.

Nosihle : Actually I do and I know that he would never cheat on you Noma.

Nomathingo : Not when I have this thing hanging over my shoulder

Nosihle : What thing?

Nomathingo : Nothing.

Nosihle : Did you sleep?

Nomathingo : Not really

Nosihle : He is probably in Capetown or somewhere

Nomathingo : Mhmm

Nosihle : Please get some sleep. Qaphela is going to be fine

Nomathingo : Thanks

(Later that day everyone was in Andile's house except for Qaphela.)

Mnqobi : Kanti uphi lo? Uhambe nge Bugatti?

Andile : Jah

Zaba : Dammit Qaphela!!

(They were worried about Qaphela)

Lukhona : I called Morena and he said Qaphela is not in Limpopo

Mondli : Nkosazana what happened?

Nomathingo : I don't know.

Andile : Akashongo lutho?

Nomathingo : No he didn't say anything. Maybe he is in Gauteng kade ekhuluma nomunye umuntu kumakhala ekhukhwini wakhe.

Zaba : Who? Ndabezitha?

Nomathingo : No. Nkabi or something

U Sokhulu! (They all said in unison)

Mnqobi : We need to go

(Mnqobi took his car keys)

Neliswa : Mnqobi ku late

Mnqobi : Do you think I care? My brother is missing!

(Qaphela walked in and he looked a bit drunk. Zaba walked closer to Qaphela and he punched him on his face. Qaphela wiped his mouth with his thumb, He looked at the blood in his thumb and back at Zaba. Nomathingo stood up quickly. Qaphela had a small blood in his mouth. Nomathingo was ready to see Zaba and Qaphela fighting)

Qaphela : I'm sorry. I was in Gauteng

Zaba : Why ungashongo? Qaphela you know....

(Qaphela pulled Zaba to his shoulder and hugged him)

Zaba : Ungaphinde Qaphela! You know exactly that we have a bunch of enemies and you just disappeared.

(OK they are not going to fight. Sorry Nomathingo)

Qaphela : I had to take care of our problem. Ngiyaxolisa

Mnqobi : And?

(Qaphela stared at each of his brothers in their eyes and raised his brow. All Gcaba brothers smiled)

Mondli : Good

Lukhona : Perfect

(There they go with those eye contact conversations)

Zaba : Bekumele usitshele sihambe nawe bafo

Qaphela : It's done Gcaba....Let's go maShenge

Nomathingo : Fine. Nisale kahle

Bye (Everyone said)

(Qaphela and Nomathingo went to Qaphela's car)

Nomathingo : Are you drunk? Futhi?

Qaphela : No

Nomathingo : Do you think that I'm...

Qaphela : Just shut up Nomathingo!!!

(Silence. There was silence all the way to Highland and Nomathingo broke the silence when Qaphela parked his car in his garage)

Nomathingo : This wolf is winning Qaphela. You know I thought Alondwe was lying when she told me that this wolf is going to destroy our relationship. Bengingazi ukuthi umuntu ongasekho engafaka isichitho esingaka phakathi kwami nawe but hey here we are.

(Nomathingo pushed the door and went inside the house. She took off her clothes and went to the shower. Minutes later Qaphela joined her, He kissed her neck and Nomathingo went with the flow. They finished everything in the shower and went to bed.)

Qaphela : Ngiyaxolisa sthandwa sami

Nomathingo : Don't.

(Silence)

Nomathingo : So this is how things are going to be going forward, you will only make love to me if you are drunk?

Qaphela : maShenge I'm trying here and I'm expecting you to meet me halfway and stop complaining about everything I do.

Nomathingo : Ok

(Qaphela deep sighed)

Qaphela : I shouldn't have said that Sokwalisa. Ngiyaxolisa

Nomathingo : Qaphela ngikuthanda kakhulu and I can't afford to lose you

Qaphela : You won't lose me Sokwalisa... Alondwe is coming here tomorrow

Nomathingo : What?

Qaphela : Uyamudinga maShenge

Nomathingo : No this is not about me. This about you and your brothers trying to spite Cetshwayo

(Silence)

Nomathingo : Qaphela uyafunda u Alondwe and you can't just take her away from Nzwakele

Qaphela : I don't care

(Qaphela walked out and he came back pressing an ice pack of pain relief on his mouth)

Nomathingo : U kushaye kancane u Zaba.

Qaphela : Hau sthandwa sami. Awungizweli?

Nomathingo : Come here. I'll help you with that

Qaphela : Ngiyakuthanda maShenge and I want you to know that we will get through this together.

Nomathingo : Please don't take Alondwe

(Silence)

29

2 WEEKS LATER

Nomathingo : It's a beautiful place sthandwa sami but you didn't have to

(She took off her shoes)

Qaphela : I told you that I'm going to make your dreams come true

Nomathingo : It's a big restaurant and I thought that we were going to wait until ngiqede ngezifundo zami

Qaphela : You are smart and I know you are going to do just fine.

Nomathingo : I need to keep myself busy so yes I can do it.

Qaphela : Jah

Nomathingo : I can't believe you did that for me. I own a restaurant now? It sounds bizarre.

(Nomathingo wrapped her arms around his neck)

Qaphela : Umfishane sthandwa sami

(Nomathingo laughed)

Nomathingo : Don't start with me. You know that is not true....Anyway ngiyabonga Gcaba for everything.

(Qaphela kissed her forehead)

Qaphela : So what is the name of your restaurant

Nomathingo : Mesuli's Diner

Qaphela : Why?

Nomathingo : I'm naming my restaurant ngegama lengane yethu

Qaphela : But you don't want Mesuli

Nomathingo : I do sthandwa. Isikhathi asikakabi right

Qaphela : But I'm ready to have a baby with you

(Nomathingo sighed and walked away Qaphela pulled her back)

Qaphela : Are you scared that uzozala i wolf?

(They laughed)

Nomathingo : Gcaba that is not funny

Qaphela : I know sthandwa sami and I'm willing to give you all the time you need

Nomathingo : I dreamt about it last night

Qaphela : Uh?

Nomathingo : Nothing hectic.

Qaphela : Queen Sithelo called today and I told her about it, she thinks.....never mind

Nomathingo : No tell me

Qaphela : Cha maShenge

Nomathingo : I need help. Qaphela I'm tired of us fighting all the time because of this thing and I'll do anything to get rid of this wolf

Qaphela : Ucabanga ukuthi kumele uhambe uye emfuleni and speak to your parents

Nomathingo : No. My parents failed to protect me.... Are you going back to the taxi rank?

(Silence)

Nomathingo : Qaphela?

Qaphela : Yeah yeah yeah. You were saying?

Nomathingo : Are you going back to the taxi rank? Yinindaba Ucabangani?

Qaphela : Nothing. Do you want me to go back?

Nomathingo : No I don't

Qaphela : Ufuna ukungenzani?

(Nomathingo laughed)

Nomathingo : Depends

Qaphela : On what?

(Nomathingo took off her coat)

Qaphela : Mhmmm ok

(Qaphela walked closer to her and kissed)

Nomathingo : No wait. Where is...

Qaphela : maShenge asidingi

Nomathingo : Qaph....

(He silenced with a kiss. They finished making love when Qaphela got a call from Andile)

Qaphela : Ini? Ulapho?

(Silence)

Qaphela : Ok ok... We are coming

(Qaphela hung up and looked at Nomathingo)

Nomathingo : Jah?

Qaphela : My sister is at High Park

(Nomathingo sat up)

Nomathingo : Alondwe?

Qaphela : Yes. Bamulandile

Nomathingo : Obani?

Qaphela : Zaba, Mngqobi no Andile

Nomathingo : Oh my goodness! Qaphela you promised me that you would leave Alondwe alone

Qaphela : maShenge I did. o Andile abamulandile.... We need to go

(Nomathingo stood up)

Nomathingo : I'm not going anywhere. Tell them to come here

Qaphela : Hau sthandwa sami

Nomathingo : No...Let me go and start cooking

(Nomathingo walked away)

(Hours later Alondwe and Gcaba brothers arrived. Alondwe seemed so happy and she was wearing new clothes)

Andile : Simulandile ke and Cetshwayo is not going to do anything about it. This is our sister

Nomathingo : Alondwe utheni ubaba?

Alondwe : He is going to be fine

Nomathingo : Did he say that?

Alondwe : No but uzoba right

Zaba : Alondwe belongs here with us

Nomathingo : This is wrong Zaba

(Qaphela walked in. Alondwe screamed and hugged him)

Qaphela : Sisi wami

Alondwe : I missed you from the moment you left

Qaphela : I'm happy that you are here. Ngifisa angabe izinto bezihlukile ukunalokhu

Alondwe : It doesn't matter. I'm happy we met

(Qaphela smiled)

Alondwe : This house is beautiful.

Andile : Kodwa ayidluli eyami

Mondli : Wait until you see mine sisi wami

(They laughed)

Mnqobi : It feels good to have a sister.

Lukhona : Tomorrow I'm taking her to the taxi rank

(They laughed)

Alondwe : Ngizokushayela isicabha bhuti wami

Lukhona : Yes

(They laughed)

Alondwe : But you are going to pay me

Andile : Akakhokhi u Lukhona

(They laughed and Nomathingo was really not happy with the whole thing. She was worried about Cetshwayo)

Mnqobi : Nkosazana I know this is not ideal but family means everything to us and knowing ukuthi sino sisi kusijabulise kakhulu and maybe we took things a little bit irrational but this is our sister.

Nomathingo : A little bit?

Mnqobi : U Cetshwayo kumele eqonde ukuthi sikwenziswe yini konke lokhu

(Nomathingo sighed)

Nomathingo : Can we eat now?

Alondwe : Count me out. I ate at bhuti Zaba's house and at bhuti Andile's house

Qaphela : Oh and you don't want to eat in my house?

(They laughed)

Alondwe : Bhuti, look at my stomach. I'm full

(Alondwe laughed)

Andile : She is sleeping at my house

Lukhona : No. Uzolala e Newtown

Mnqobi : No no. U Neliswa ufuna ukumbona

Advertisement

She is coming with me.

Zaba : Imina engimulandile bafo. You were scared of Cetshwayo
so siya e Brits

(They laughed)

Alondwe : Ngizolala la kune swimming pool khona

(Andile cleared his throat and they laughed)

Andile : I don't mean to brag but....

Mondli : Uyaphapha wena!

Qaphela : Tomorrow you are sleeping here

Alondwe : Absolutely!

Nomathingo : Alondwe singakhuluma?

Alondwe : Yeah sure

Nomathingo : Please excuse us

(Qaphela kissed Nomathingo's cheek)

Qaphela : No problem

(Alondwe and Nomathingo went to Qaphela's bedroom)

Alondwe : I thought Andile and Zaba's houses were stunning
but this? Wow

Nomathingo : Utheni ubaba?

Alondwe : He wasn't home when we left

Nomathingo : Oh so bakuthathile kanjalo nje?

Alondwe : Noma I just want to spend some time with my brothers. They are my brothers and you want to make me feel bad about being here?

Nomathingo : Of course not but uyamazi u Cetshwayo. He is going to lose it

Alondwe : I don't care! I'm happy here with my brothers Noma. Nonke niyenzile into enijabulisayo. You came here with bhuti Qaphela because he makes you happy. Ubaba is with Zingelwayo's wife because she makes him happy. What about me? What about what makes me happy?

Nomathingo : You know Nzwakele and...

Alondwe : Of course I know him, Ungubaba wami so allow me to deal with him and stop worrying about him. Just be happy

for me Noma. This is very rare, Those are bhuti Qaphela's brothers but they think of me as one of them. Bangilande le Emalahleni because they love me. Please don't ruin that for me

Nomathingo : I'm not. I'm just worried about Nzwakele. Uwena kuphela umuntu asesele naye and akafuni ukulahlekelwa uwena

Alondwe : He is not going to lose me. Noma I'm not here to stay. It's just for a few weeks

Nomathingo : Weeks? What about school?

Alondwe : Zisanda kuvulwa izikole so it's not that busy

Nomathingo : Fine

(Alondwe smiled)

Alondwe : Thank you dadewethu. Honestly I needed a break from the village life

(They laughed)

Nomathingo : Your brothers really love you and I'm happy for you.

Alondwe : They do. Ungazibona izimpahla abangithengele zona.

Nomathingo : Wow that's really nice

Alondwe : Jah. I met bhuti Zaba's pregnant girlfriend and I met Nosihle.

Nomathingo : I'm sure you did so Uzolala ka Andile.

Alondwe : Jah but tomorrow I'll sleep here....Hhaibo cisho ngakhohlwa phela, Ubaba renovated our house wathenga ne van

Nomathingo : Really?

Alondwe : Uh! Sesine generator asisa charge ka Mthabela

Nomathingo : Oh he used Qaphela's money?

Alondwe : Uh! MaSibisi convinced him

Nomathingo : Good...That's really good. So akashongo lutho ngo Qaphela

Alondwe : He said he doesn't want to talk about him

Nomathingo : I see. Yazi one day ngiyafisa belongise izinto. Qaphela loves Cetshwayo but he just won't say it. Kodwa ngiyamubona

Alondwe : Bhuti Qaphela almost killed him

Nomathingo : Jah. I heard. Uthi what happened?

Alondwe : Akashongo but it's something that happened in Ugu Kingdom years ago

Nomathingo : Ok. Anyway I'm happy that you are here

(Alondwe smiled and hugged Nomathingo)

(Qaphela and Nomathingo were woken up by Cetshwayo)

Qaphela : How did you get here?

Cetshwayo : Where is my daughter?

Qaphela : Your daughter is not here. How many times do I have to tell you that?

Nomathingo : Nzwakele please calm down

Cetshwayo : No Nomathingo. Lendoda yakho ithathe indodakazi yami and I want her back!!

Nomathingo : It's ok Nzwakele. Uzomuthola u Alondwe but for now she is not here

Cetshwayo : Uphi?

Qaphela : Uno bhuti wakhe u Andile. You see thina umndeni ubalulekile kuthina but I'm sure you don't understand that Sbongiseni

Cetshwayo : Abantu bakwa Gcaba abayilutho nendodakazi yami

Qaphela : Bawutho nami. Ngu Gcaba mina and u Alondwe is my sister and she is with my brother!

Cetshwayo : I don't care who you are!

Qaphela : Of course you don't!

Cetshwayo : Qaphela I protected you for years and years but this is how you thank me? Fanele angabe uyabhadla in jail but I protected you. Akusho lutho lokho kuwena?

Nomathingo : Jail? Why?

(Silence)

Cetshwayo : Tell her what you did!

Nomathingo : Qaphela?

Qaphela : Angimazi ukhuluma ngani!

Cetshwayo : You know exactly what I'm talking about. Where is King Bhekifa?

Nomathingo : My father? U Qaphela uhlanganaphi no baba?

Cetshwayo : Qaphela killed your father!

Nomathingo : What?

(Nomathingo felt like she was losing her mind)

30

(Qaphela rubbed his face)

Nomathingo : Did you kill my father, Qaphela?

Qaphela : It was a mistake. maShenge kwakungeyona inhloso yami

(Nomathingo felt weak and her heart was racing. She was sweating. Qaphela walked out and Nomathingo was walking around like a lunatic)

Nomathingo : He killed my father. Qaphela killed my father. Umbulele

(She walked around the house and moved everything. Cetshwayo held her hands)

Cetshwayo : Princess can you hear me?

(Nomathingo was staring into space)

Cetshwayo : Nomathingo look at me! You are scaring me right now. Nomathingo!!!

Nomathingo : We can't be here

(She went to the bedroom and packed her clothes)

Nomathingo : Let's go

Cetshwayo : What about your sister?

Nomathingo : Let's go!!!! (She screamed)

Cetshwayo : Ok

(Cetshwayo took Nomathingo's bags and they went to his van. Hours later they were at Emalahleni. Nomathingo went to her room and locked her door)

(Nomathingo has been locking herself inside her room for 2 days without eating or taking a bath. MaSibisi and Cetshwayo were worried about her. Finally Cetshwayo decided to break her door)

Cetshwayo : How long are you going to lock up yourself here?

Nomathingo : I want him in jail. Jah ngifuna u Qaphela eboshiwe

Cetshwayo : Don't waste your time mtanami. Qaphela is a real Gcaba and he is corrupt like the rest of them, akasoze ahlala ejele. He will be out in a few days

Nomathingo : He killed my father!!!

Cetshwayo : Let it go

Nomathingo : Let it go? Qaphela killed my father and you want me to let it go?

(MaSibisi walked in and squeezed Nomathingo with a hug)

MaSibisi : I'm sorry ndodakazi yami

(Nomathingo was sobbing)

Nomathingo : Ngizizwa angathi angisaphili Mah. I feel so empty and I feel like all of my life was a lie

MaSibisi : That is not true Thingo

Nomathingo : I slept with a man who killed my father. Amazulu ayangihlulela Mah, I'm being punished.

(Cetshwayo walked out)

MaSibisi : Ngane yami ezinye izinto zidaliwe ukuthi zenzeke. Nothing is going to bring back your father so I'm begging you to let this go before more people die. Asifuni ukulahlekelwa u Cetshwayo and if you keep fighting this then I promise you ukuthi abafana bakwa Gcaba bazombulala u Cetshwayo.

Nomathingo : U Qaphela ubulale ubaba wami and he needs to pay Mah.

MaSibisi : He won't. Thingo, you need to understand that those Gcaba brothers always win. They get away with anything from what I heard. Please let it go kungaze kuchitheke elinye igazi

Nomathingo : No!

(Nomathingo stood up and grabbed her jacket)

MaSibisi : Uyaphi kodwa ilanga selishonile? Please sit down mtanami sekuhlwile

(Nomathingo walked out and she went straight to Ugu river and she sat there and watched the river flowing)

Nomathingo : Ngiyaxolisa Shenge. Ngiyaxolisa Phungashe

(Nomathingo sighed)

Nomathingo : Sengiyaqonda ukuthi isiyekelelo esingaka sisukaphi. I understand why all these bad things happened to me and I understand why ningangivikelanga from that wolf it's because I slept with an enemy. I didn't know Sokwalisa, ngicela ungixilolele.

(Nomathingo heard footsteps coming behind her and the person sat down next to her. It was Cetshwayo)

Cetshwayo : Wayengaqondile

Advertisement

kwaba iphutha mtanami. I turned Qaphela into what he is today. I pushed my son too far and it drove him to do all these

diabolical things and maybe if ngaba ubaba uqotho ku Mesuli angabe ayenzekanga yonke lento.

Nomathingo : Oh uyazi ukuthi uwu Mesuli?

(Cetshwayo smiled)

Cetshwayo : Yes Sithelo told me. Yabona u Qaphela uyakuthanda

Nomathingo : No he doesn't love me. The only reason why Qaphela was with me It's because he felt guilty ngoba wabulala ubaba.

Cetshwayo : No. You were 16 years old and Qaphela asked Gcaba to speak to King Bhekifa and tell him that he wants to take you as his wife but Gcaba refused to speak to King Bhekifa and Qaphela came to me but I told him that I can't help him. I told him that wena usemuncane and he said uzokubekisa.

Nomathingo : Uzongibekisa?

Cetshwayo : Yes. Ngalezizikhathi intombi yayibekiswa when you know that you love someone but they are still young to marry then wawuhamba uye enkosini and tell the king that you've seen a certain girl from a certain village and ufuna ukwilobola when she reach the right age. Ngokwibekisa kwakho intombi it was to ensure that no one takes her away from you or no one chooses her mekufika uMgidi ngoba leyontombi isuke isine soka vele elibekisile.

(Silence)

Cetshwayo : Uma ke insizwa isiyobekisa intombi yayihamba nocu lobuhlalu olumuhlophe (White single string of beads) and if they let him in at the royal house then ucu wayefike elunike leyo Nkosazana ayibekisayo.

Nomathingo : So that's what Qaphela wanted to do?

Cetshwayo : Yes but angikwazanga ukumusiza. Princess, I respected your father so much in a way that I found it so hard for me to go to him and tell him that there is a prince from

Mpophomeni who wants you to keep your daughter for him until she is old enough for him to make her his wife. The same prince who was my son but wakhuliswa kwa Gcaba, Wafakwa ka Gcaba, Wakhula ehlanya njengabantu bakwa Gcaba!

Nomathingo : Then what happened?

Cetshwayo : Wahlanya u Qaphela like a Gcaba that he is. He came to my house in the middle of the night with his spear and he told me that he is going to the royal house to take you. I tried to stop him but he went straight to the royal house and I followed him when we got to the river I asked him to stop, we exchanged harsh words. I told him that I curse the day I met his mother and he lost it. I don't know where King Bhekifa came from or what happened but the next thing I saw was King Bhekifa in my arms with a spear in his chest. There was a lot of blood

(Cetshwayo stood up and rubbed his face and Nomathingo was crying)

Cetshwayo : Into engikhumbulayo amazwi enkosi. King Bhekifa said to me "I knew he was going to kill you and I was only trying to protect you, Please take care of my daughter" I promised your father that I would protect you and I kept my promise until Mesuli came back to our lives. I told Mesuli to run and never look back and he did. King Bhekifa used to go to the river in the middle of the night to speak to his father so he heard Mesuli and I arguing and wangena phakathi kwethu kanti u Mesuli useyaphenduka nomkhonto and he stabbed King Bhekifa instead of me. Mesuli and I don't see eye to eye but I know that he didn't mean to kill your father. He meant to kill me.

Nomathingo : It doesn't matter anymore. The truth is he killed my father and I'm done with Qaphela.

Cetshwayo : Wayengaqondile ukumbulala.

Nomathingo : Konke lokho sekufana nokuthela amanzi emhlane wedada. Qaphela is not the one and lokho sekungenza ngicabange ukuthi maybe the wolf is the one.

Cetshwayo : Princess umsangano wonke loyo. That wolf isangoma nje esikhohlakele esafa kudala and now that you know what happened to your father maybe your parents will show you the way on how to get rid of it.

Nomathingo : I don't think so.

Cetshwayo : Let's go home

Nomathingo : You need to bring back Alondwe from those people Nzwakele.

Cetshwayo : Mesuli called me and he said uzomuletha.

Nomathingo : Oh seniyakhuluma manje nendodana yakho?

Cetshwayo : Ubefuna ukuxolisa and he promised that he won't bother you anymore.

Nomathingo : Good.

Cetshwayo : I love my son but I know ukuthi ngeke esaphinde ebe owami. Usewu Gcaba impilo yakhe yonke. He tried ukuthi sakhe ubudlelwane and I pushed him away. It's too late now

Nomathingo : It is. King Nombela loves Qaphela and akasoze ekunike yena.

Cetshwayo : I know and there is nothing I can do about it. U Mesuli useyindoda manje and he is proud ngokuba u Gcaba.

Nomathingo : Do you want a relationship with him?

Cetshwayo : Sometimes I do. Uyabona kusanda kushona umfazi wami that is when I needed my son more than anyone but when I saw the person he became I just knew that my life was better off without him.

Nomathingo : Now I know it is. Asimudingi u Qaphela. You don't need him

(Cetshwayo deep sighed)

Cetshwayo : Maybe

(He started his car and drove to Emalahleni)

31

(Nothing is more frustrating than thinking everything is going accordingly and then things blow up in your face. Nomathingo had her life under control and she believed that Qaphela was the one but only to find out that the person she thought was the one for her is the reason she ended up in Emalahleni. The person she thought was the one for her, killed her father)

MaSibisi : You woke up early?

Nomathingo : My problems kept me awake all night

MaSibisi : Thingo are you sure that you don't want to be with Gcaba anymore?

Nomathingo : I'm sure Bhovungane. I want nothing to do with him

MaSibisi : So what are you going to do now?

Nomathingo : I don't know Mah. All I know is that I can't be here anymore. I've disrespected King Benzangakhona for a long time now. I'm not welcome here and I need to go before he banishes me

MaSibisi : He knows that Cetshwayo is not your father. Cetshwayo told him

Nomathingo : And how did he take it?

MaSibisi : Not so well but when he heard about the Gcaba's he knew that there was no way he could do anything to Cetshwayo

Nomathingo : Cetshwayo told him about his son?

MaSibisi : He had to. He was going to find out anyway phela amatekisi akwa Gcaba abengasapheli layikhaya. People talk Thingo

Nomathingo : I'm sure they do. I thought impilo yami isihlangane kanti kephi khona? I'm back to square one.

MaSibisi : It doesn't have to be that way

Nomathingo : Qaphela crippled my heart to the core and there is absolutely no way that we could work things out.

MaSibisi : Ngiyakuzwa mtanami

Nomathingo : He gave me enough money to start my life somewhere else.

MaSibisi : So you want to leave Emalahleni?

Nomathingo : What choice do I have, Hlase?

MaSibisi : King Benzangakhona won't give you any problems.

Nomathingo : Because he is scared of the Gcaba brothers? Mahngiyayazi imithetho eyabekwa inkosi and I'm not going to disobey those rules and hide behind the Gcaba surname.

MaSibisi : I understand but I don't think Cetshwayo is going to be pleased with your decision.

Nomathingo : Kuzomele esihloniphe isinqumo sami....Here is your porridge

MaSibisi : Thank you...It's not going to be that easy. Cetshwayo raised you

Nomathingo : He had no choice. His son killed my father and he protected him.

MaSibisi : Nomathingo usukhuluma kanjalo manje? Cetshwayo took a fall for Qaphela but Queen Nandi protected Cetshwayo. Your mother told Cetshwayo not to tell people from Ugu Kingdom that he killed your father. She refused to believe that Cetshwayo killed King Bhekifa

Nomathingo : Do you really believe that? Let me tell you what I believe. I believe that after Qaphela killed my father, Cetshwayo told his son to run and Cetshwayo left my father in the river for everyone to believe that my father was killed by his enemies from Encembeni. That's what my mother told me ukuthi u baba wabulawa amabutho aseNcembeni and she died not knowing that Cetshwayo's son is the one who killed my father

MaSibisi : Singaphikisana kushone ilanga but at the end of the day it won't change anything.

Nomathingo : Yes it won't change the fact that Cetshwayo's son killed my father not amabutho from Encembeni

MaSibisi : Angithandi indlela okhuluma ngayo Nomathingo.

Nomathingo : Ngiyaxolisa Bhovungane it's just that ngikhathele amanga.

MaSibisi : I understand that but sometimes iqiniso liyabhidliza.
Somethings are better left unsaid

Nomathingo : I'm going to Ugu river tonight to speak to my
parents.

MaSibisi : Again?

Nomathingo : Yes Hlase. I need to get rid of this wolf and
Queen Sithelo suggested that I speak to my parents about it.

MaSibisi : Qaphela's mother?

Nomathingo : Yes

MaSibisi : Maybe she is right.

Nomathingo : I hope so too.

MaSibisi : Finish eating khona sizoya kotheza.

Nomathingo : I'm almost done

MaSibisi : U Alondwe uyabuya namhlanje

Nomathingo : That's good

MaSibisi : It is.

(They finished eating and they went to the bush. When they came back they found Alondwe home. Cetshwayo was standing at the gate with Qaphela and Qaphela looked really good it was like Nomathingo was seeing him for the first time and then she remembered that the same Qaphela took her father's life)

MaSibisi : Usubuyile ntombi?

Alondwe : Yes and trust me I hate to be back here.

Nomathingo : Before you hate it even more let's go to the river and fetch some water.

Alondwe : Gosh! I miss bhuti Qaphela's house already (She laughed)

Nomathingo : We really don't care about that.

(Alondwe and Nomathingo went to the river. Qaphela watched Nomathingo and it was like they were never an item)

Nomathingo : Kumele ngibuye ngizowasha la emfuleni. My blankets are dirty

Alondwe : I heard about you and Qaphela

Nomathingo : Jah and I'm sure that you heard ukuthi wabulala ubaba.

Alondwe : Kwaba iphutha Noma

(Nomathingo chuckled)

Nomathingo : It's quite funny how you guys say it "kwaba iphutha" like Qaphela broke a plate or something. Alondwe kwafa ubaba wami kulelophutha

Alondwe : I'm sorry dadewethu.

Nomathingo : Kulungile.

Alondwe : I met Gogo u maZondi and she wants me to move to Entabeni and stay with her.

Nomathingo : Oh?

Alondwe : Jah. Ngabona no Queen Sithelo and King Nombela. They are really nice people

Nomathingo : If you say so

Alondwe : Your business needs you Noma

Nomathingo : I don't need it anymore

(Alondwe stopped walking and looked at Nomathingo)

Alondwe : Is that so?

Nomathingo : Jah

Alondwe : Bhuti Qaphela had to hire someone to look after it.
Ubehlele umcimbi wokuvula yona I restaurant yakho by month
end

Nomathingo : Engabe esazixaka

Alondwe : What about his money that he wasted buying you that place?

(Silence)

Alondwe : I think you are making a big mistake Noma

Nomathingo : That's easy for you to say since you left your father alive at home

Alondwe : How long do you intend to keep doing this?

Nomathingo : What?... Ngiphe ujeke ngikhe amanzi

(Alondwe handed her a plastic jug)

Alondwe : Making us feel guilty about what happened to your father.

Nomathingo : Are you feeling guilty?

Alondwe : I always thought that you were different. Ngizitshela ukuthi unenhliziyi enhle. Yazi u Cetshwayo used to tell me about how sweet you are

Advertisement

ethi ngibukele kuwe but the truth is you are just like the rest of us. Awuxoli Noma

Nomathingo : You don't understand how hard this is for me Alondwe so let's not talk about it anymore.

Alondwe : I just want you to know that Qaphela regrets what he did. He was angry, Noma. You don't understand how hard it was for him growing up engafunwa ubaba omuzalayo. You don't understand how hard it was for him to know that he loves you but no one was willing to help him ukuze ekuthole. U Qaphela had to kill because of you. He was fighting for his love for you and maybe that is why he was the only person who saved you when Bayede and his son wanted to kill you because maybe wethunyelwe ubaba wakho. Usuke wakucabanga lokho?

Nomathingo : Qaphela was not sent by my father. Qaphela is not the one

Alondwe : You don't believe that Qaphela was sent by your father. Wakholwa izinja lezi ezikumoshele impilo yakho o Othunyiweyo

Nomathingo : Shut up!!

Alondwe : Iqiniso alikho mnandi but hey.

(Nomathingo got so angry and she left Alondwe at the river. Later that day she went to Ugu river. She put her hands in the river and the river was calm)

Nomathingo : Baba, Mah. I need your h...

Voice : Speak to the moon princess. They have risen

Nomathingo : What?

(Nomathingo was confused. She looked at the moon and back to the river. The river started flowing again. Nomathingo kneeled down and looked at the moon)

Nomathingo : Mah, Baba. I have a dark cloud hanging over me and I'm asking you to free me from this dark cloud. The wolf is destroying my life and I'm asking you to free me from it. Sokwalisa, I'm sorry about what Qap....

(The moon shined brightly and Nomathingo closed her eyes. She felt like there was a huge burden that was taken away from her. She smiled and walked back to Emalahleni)

32

(Nomathingo found Cetshwayo in the rondavel sitting next to the fire

roasting maize)

Nomathingo : Nzwakele

Cetshwayo : Princess. Ukudla kwakho kulapha kubhakondi

Nomathingo : Sebelele abanye?

Cetshwayo : Jah. How did it go? MaSibisi told me everything

Nomathingo : I think everything went well. Ngizwa angathi khona umthwalo osusiwe emahlombe ami

Cetshwayo : That's good. I'm happy for you, mtanami. Bakhulumile abalozi?

Nomathingo : Yes. They told me to speak to the moon

Cetshwayo : Moon? Why?

Nomathingo : Sebenyukile Nzwakele

Cetshwayo : They have risen? Really?

(Nomathingo smiled)

Nomathingo : Yebo Nzwakele.

Cetshwayo : They were just waiting for you to know the truth.

Nomathingo : That's what I thought.

Cetshwayo : I think it's time ukuthi senzele u Gugulethu umsebenzi.

Nomathingo : Cleansing ceremony?

Cetshwayo : Yes. It's time mtanami

Nomathingo : Ok. Baba I don't know if Hlase has told you that I'm planning to leave

(Cetshwayo placed down his maize)

Cetshwayo : Ungitshelile. Nomathingo why are you doing this to me?

Nomathingo : Nzwakele I'm not trying to hurt you.

Cetshwayo : You are and I'm not going to allow you. You are not going anywhere

(Silence)

Cetshwayo : Qaphela want to pay for Gugulethu's ceremony.

Nomathingo : I see

Cetshwayo : Yes but we will have it in 2 months because he is dealing with some things okwamanje. Things that you are aware of.

Nomathingo : With all due respect Nzwakele. I don't care what you do with your son.

Cetshwayo : Nomathingo I understand that you are angry but kuzomele uhlolisise indlela osukhuluma ngayo.

Nomathingo : I'm sorry.

Cetshwayo : I'm sorry your father died for my own sins.

Ngiyazisola ubusuku nemini Nomathingo and if I could turn back the hands of time bengizozishintsha izinto. All I'm asking is for you to forgive Qaphela. I don't deserve your forgiveness but Qaphela does.

Nomathingo : No. Have a goodnight.

(Nomathingo went to her room and the following morning they went to the river to wash blankets with Alondwe.)

Alondwe : I think we are done here. Ngilambile mina manje

Nomathingo : Jah. Let's go

Gege lagege ntombi ziyayigegela. Nongena bhasikiti uyangena emakethe, Nongena nkomo uyayidla inyama. Kuthiwa oseyishayile akakayosi noseyosile akakayidli

Advertisement

oseyidlile akakayigwinyi kanti oseyigwinyile ugwinye icala. Awu kodwa ndoni yamanzi ngabona wena inhliziyo yami yashaya ngamandla. Nginike uthando ntokazi ngeke ngimoshe

(Said a guy who was grinding with his Zulu shield around Nomathingo. Nomathingo smiled)

Alondwe : Nqobani awuhambe la

Nqobani : I'm still talking to your sister

Alondwe : NO! Nqobani. U Nomathingo usethathiwe

(Nomathingo looked at Alondwe and frowned)

Nqobani : That is not true. Angikaze ngibone kumiswe iduku
kwa Cetshwayo

Alondwe : Nomathingo is Qaphela's wife. Go away

Nomathingo : Dadewethu that is not true

(Nqobani smiled)

Alondwe : Let's go Noma

(She yanked her arm)

Nomathingo : Wait. What about our blankets?

Alondwe : Sobalanda late. Come!

(Nqobani shook his head in disappointment. Nomathingo and Alondwe walked away)

Nomathingo : What was that all about?

Alondwe : You tell me.

Nomathingo : Why are you ruining things for me?

Alondwe : Noma!! What about Qaphela?

Nomathingo : Qaphela is not my boyfriend anymore

Alondwe : Uyahlanya

Nomathingo : Nqobani is a good guy and he comes from a good family

Alondwe : I don't care

Nomathingo : Wow. Why didn't I think of this?

Alondwe : What?

Nomathingo : It's gone. The wolf is gone u Nqobani ungishelile which means that the wolf is gone.

Alondwe : Which means things are going to be fine between you and Qaphela.

Nomathingo : Don't be ridiculous Alondwe. Angisamufuni u Qaphela

Alondwe : Please don't say that.

Nomathingo : I mean it.

(2 MONTHS LATER)

(Nqobani kept coming back to Nomathingo and Nomathingo told him that she needs some time to think. A month ago Nomathingo went to the river where they usually met with Nqobani and she wanted to tell him that she is ready to be his girlfriend and she wanted to tell Nqobani that he can send his uncles to pay lobola for her but Nqobani was not at the river. 2 days later Nomathingo received shocking news that Nqobani was stabbed to death but no one knew who killed Nqobani Shembe. Nomathingo didn't take the news really well and she started feeling sick)

Alondwe : Hhaibo Noma, did you see the time?

Nomathingo : Hawemah isikhathi sini?

Alondwe : It's 08h00am. You need to wake up. Sekugcwele abantu emnyango

(That was the day of the cleansing ceremony for Gugulethu)

Nomathingo : I'm feeling tired futhi kuthi angiphalaze.

Alondwe : Please don't vomit here. Are you still sad about Nqobani?

Nomathingo : No but I'm feeling sick

Alondwe : You better be fine. We have a lot of work to do today and my brothers are on their way

Nomathingo : Oh God! This is going to be the worst day of my life

Alondwe : Oh please.

Nomathingo : Yazi kade ngicabanga ebsuku.

Alondwe : Thinking about what?

Nomathingo : Did you tell Qaphela about Nqobani?

Alondwe : No

Nomathingo : Do you think it's him?

Alondwe : Owenzeni?

Nomathingo : Who.....who killed Nqobani?

Alondwe : Uyazizwa ukuthi uthini?

(Nomathingo remembered that Alondwe doesn't know Qaphela as much as she does. Alondwe doesn't know what Qaphela Gcaba is capable of)

Nomathingo : I'm sorry. Nami ukudlinza nje

Alondwe : Nanka amanzi geza so that we can go and help outside.

Nomathingo : Thank you dadewethu

(The Gcaba brothers arrived with two taxis.)

Nomathingo : Did they have to come here? All of them?

MaSibisi : They are Qaphela's brothers Thingo and Gugulethu was Qaphela's sister.

Nomathingo : Jah right

MaSibisi : Thingo are you ok? You look different

Nomathingo : How?

MaSibisi : I don't know how to explain it....Please hambisa lokudla lapha ko baba uShangase

(Nomathingo looked at the plates and she wanted to puke)

Nomathingo : Please excuse me

(She ran to the back of the house and she vomited. Qaphela saw her running out of the house. Nomathingo was worried, what could be wrong with her? She bumped into Andile on her way back to the house and he gave her a bottle of water)

Nomathingo : Andile ngiwenzi amanzi?

Andile : Qaphela said I must give you.... Kanti where is our food? Silambile thina manje maButhelezi

Nomathingo : Alondwe will bring it now

Andile : Are you ok?

Nomathingo : Jah..... Alondwe come here

Alondwe : Jah sisi

Nomathingo : Kuphi ukudla ko Andile?

Alondwe : Ngiyolanda kona. Bhuti Andile please go and sit in Gugulethu's room

Andile : No. Please bring it to my taxi

Alondwe : Are you sure?

Andile : Yeah sisi

(Alondwe walked away)

Andile : Noma I'm sorry about what happened between you and Qaphela

Nomathingo : Andile I don't want to talk about it. Please go and eat

(Nomathingo was feeling drowsy. She drank water)

MaSibisi : Ay Thingo u right? Mina usuyangisolisa

Nomathingo : About?

MaSibisi : Nothing. Have you eaten?

Nomathingo : I'm not hungry Mah. I need to start washing that pile of dishes

(MaSibisi laughed)

MaSibisi : I'll come and help you masengiqede ukukhuluma no maMgwaba ...Where is Alondwe?

Nomathingo : With her brothers etekisini

MaSibisi : She needs to come and help you.

Nomathingo : No I'm fine Mah.

(Nomathingo went to the table where she washed dishes and Qaphela joined her. He helped Nomathingo with the dishes)

Qaphela : maShenge are you ok?

Nomathingo : I'm fine Qaphela. What do you want?

Qaphela : I'm worried about you. Queen Sithelo has been having dreams

Nomathingo : I don't care. Please leave my dishes

(Qaphela stopped helping Nomathingo and leaned on the table. He crossed his ankles)

Nomathingo : Why are you not eating with your brothers?

Qaphela : I don't want food maShenge. I want you back.

Nomathingo : No. Qaphela you killed my-(She paused)

Qaphela : Will you ever forgive me?

Nomathingo : I don't think so.

Qaphela : Fine. Nkule will come and take you to the doctor tomorrow. Please take care of my baby for now

Nomathingo : What?

(Qaphela walked away leaving Nomathingo dumbstruck)

33

(Nomathingo went to her room. She pressed her stomach.)

Nomathingo : Usho ukuthini u Qaphela?

(She asked herself. Alondwe walked in)

Alondwe : My brothers are planning to buy me a car after I get my driver's license....Noma I'm going to university after my matric,they will pay for my studies.

Nomathingo : Mhmm-mhmm

(Nomathingo was walking up and down not paying attention to Alondwe)

Alondwe : I need to work really hard ezifundweni zami. I want to make them proud

Nomathingo : Oh my goodness...I'm pregnant (She whispered)

Alondwe : Huh?

Nomathingo : Nothing. Where is Qaphela?

Alondwe : Sebehambile

Nomathingo : So soon?

Alondwe : It's not like you wanted them around anyway.

Nomathingo : This changes everything. God (Nomathingo sat down)

Alondwe : What?

Nomathingo : Angiyanga esikhathini for 2 months.

Alondwe : You missed your periods?

Nomathingo : Yeah. Alondwe I'm carrying Qaphela's child. I'm pregnant....Oh no

(Alondwe was happy)

Alondwe : Are you serious?

Nomathingo : Ayijabulisi lento Alondwe.

Alondwe : I'm just happy for my brother, not wena.

Nomathingo : Yaze yamosheka impilo yami. A child out of wedlock? A child with Qaphela Gcaba? Ngiyajeziswa.

Alondwe : Ay Noma musa ukukhuluma kanjalo.

Nomathingo : We can't tell Nzwakele. No not now

Alondwe : But you need to tell Qaphela

Nomathingo : He knows...actually he is the one who told me that I'm pregnant. Ukube umuzwile

Advertisement

He sounded so proud of himself.

Alondwe : Akuyona into embi kangako. Dadewethu u Qaphela akashodi ngalutho

Nomathingo : Ngikhulelwe ingane yomuntu owabulala ubaba wami

Alondwe : Yes and there is nothing you can do about it Noma. Kuyoze kube inini uhlulela u Qaphela? Ay sekwanele!

(Silence)

Alondwe : Anyway Zaba's girlfriend gave birth to a baby boy.
Zaba named him Luxolo

Nomathingo : Nice. Sebeyiyisile eMpophomeni?

Alondwe : No but Zaba called King Nombela wamutshela ukuthi
ingane isizelwe and uNombela wathumela izinkomo ezu 2 ka
Mbali

Nomathingo : That means usemuxolelile u Zaba.

Alondwe : But akashongo ukuthi abalethe ingane
eMpophomeni.

Nomathingo : I swear Qaphela's father is going to kill if he finds
out that I'm pregnant.

Alondwe : Or maybe not.

Nomathingo : Haa! Awumazi u Gcaba wena.

(Alondwe brushed Nomathingo's stomach and smiled)

Alondwe : You need to eat.

Nomathingo : But I'm not hungry

Alondwe : But the baby is hungry

(Nomathingo rolled her eyes)

Nomathingo : Seriously?

(Nomathingo's phone rang. Qaphela was calling)

Nomathingo : U Qaphela

Alondwe : Ok. I'll be at the kitchen

(Alondwe walked out)

Nomathingo : Hi

Qaphela : maShenge uyaphila?

Nomathingo : Is that what you are going to ask me every hour?

Qaphela : Ngizokubuza impilo yami yonke sthandwa sami

(Nomathingo's heart skipped a bit)

Nomathingo : I'm fine Qaphela

Qaphela : Do you need anything?

Nomathingo : No I'm fine

Qaphela : Nkule will be there at 09h00am

Nomathingo : Why ngingahambi nawe?

(Qaphela deep sighed)

Qaphela : I need to sort out some things sthandwa sami

Nomathingo : What things Qaphela?

Qaphela : With my father. I need to go to Mpophomeni tomorrow morning

Nomathingo : Yazi angathi lengane izoba inkinga ng...

Qaphela : Ungalinge ukhulume kanjalo ngengane yami. You can hate me all you want but ingane ayinacala so don't.

(Nomathingo swallowed. That was firm)

Nomathingo : I'm just....

Qaphela : I need to go maShenge. Ngiyakuthanda

(He hung up. Nomathingo looked at her phone screen)

(The following day Nomathingo saw Cetshwayo standing by his kraal and she joined him)

Cetshwayo : Nomathingo

Nomathingo : Nzwakele

Cetshwayo : Is everything ok?

Nomathingo : Yebo baba

Cetshwayo : Akukho ofuna ukungitshela kona?

Nomathingo : I would like to apologize for indlela engikhulume ngayo nawe Nzwakele kanye nakumama u maSibisi.

Cetshwayo : I understand mtanami

Nomathingo : Ngiyabonga baba

Cetshwayo : Akukho okunye?

Nomathingo : Ch....cha cha akukho

(Cetshwayo looked at Nomathingo's stomach)

Cetshwayo : Alright. Ikhona into akutshela yona u Qaphela?

Nomathingo : No

Cetshwayo : Ngiyabona. Akakutshelanga ngohambo lwase Nsundezweni?

Nomathingo : What? No

(Her heart was racing)

Cetshwayo : Yes. U Qaphela uyokhetha intombi eMgidini wase Nsundezweni

Nomathingo : No. No he can't Nzwakele

(Nomathingo was losing her mind)

Cetshwayo : He told me last night. Ubengishayele ucingo engazisa

Nomathingo : I need to go to Highland Nzwakele. Please excuse me

Cetshwayo : Oh ima kancane phela

Nomathingo : I can't baba. I need to go

(Nkule was already at the gate with Qaphela's car. Nomathingo took a bath and she was ready to go.)

Nkule : Nkosazana

Nomathingo : Lalela ke Nkule. We are not going to the doctor.
Ngiyise e Highland

Nkule : Eh?

Nomathingo : Njengoba sengishilo

Nkule : Nkosazana

Nomathingo : Where is Qaphela?

Nkule : Ukubo eMpophomeni

(Nomathingo took out her phone from her bag and dialed Qaphela's number)

Qaphela : maShenge is everything ok?

Nomathingo : Nombela Mbuso Gcaba omuhle ngiyakucela sthandwa sami don't do it. I'm coming back home

(Silence)

Nomathingo : Qaphela ngiyakucela. Ngiyaxolisa for leaving you

(Nomathingo was crying and Nkule felt sorry for her)

Qaphela : Sokwalisa where are you?

Nomathingo : Ngino Nkule. We are on our way to Highland

Qaphela : Sthandwa sami please calm down. I don't want you to stress our baby. maShenge Ngiyakuthanda and I'm going to sort things out.

Nomathingo : Qaphela ngiyakucela ungayenzi leyonto. I don't want to lose you

Qaphela : maShenge wami please calm down....Ok I'm coming. Give your phone to Nkule

(Nomathingo gave her phone to Nkule)

Nkule : Gcaba

(Silence)

Nkule : Akunankinga nkunzi yami

(Nkule hung up and looked at Nomathingo on the rear view mirror. Nomathingo wiped her tears)

Nkule : Nkosazana I need to take you to The oyster box hotel.

Nomathingo : Why?

Nkule : u Gcaba think you need to relax a bit.

Nomathingo : Nkululeko I don't need to relax, I need Qaphela!
(Nomathingo took a deep breath)

Nkule : You do need to relax. Skhulu will be back in a few hours and until eze ebuye ufuna wena uthi ukunethezeka.

Nomathingo : Angidingi ihhotela Nkule kunezinto ekufanele ngizilungise. At least ngiyise endlini ka Qaphela

(Nomathingo was crying again)

Nkule : I'm sorry but I can't.

(Nkule drove to TOBH and two gentlemen welcomed Nomathingo.)

Man 1 : Mrs Gcaba,Wamukelekile.

(Mrs Gcaba?)

Man 2 : We are glad that you are finally here....Gentleman are you also coming in?

Nkule : No no no. Just make sure that she relaxes... She is pregnant

Man 1 : Mr Gcaba took care of everything. Mrs Gcaba will enjoy her time here

Nkule : Good. Nkosazana I'll see you later.

Nomathingo : Ok. You said a few hours, right? I don't want to be here.

Nkule : Just a few hours Nkosazana

Nomathingo : Ok

(Nomathingo walked inside the hotel with the two gentlemen)

34

(Finally Nomathingo and Qaphela were in Highland)

Nomathingo : Ngiyabonga. I feel much better after that massage from the hotel

Qaphela : Please sit down

(Qaphela wasn't happy at all)

Nomathingo : Qaphela sokwenzenjani?

(Someone was knocking on the door. Qaphela went to open the door.)

Qaphela : Dr Dlamini please come in

Dr Dlamini : Gcaba Ngiyabonga

Qaphela : This is my wife....Sthandwa sami this is Dr Dlamini

Dr Dlamini : Mrs Gcaba, Good afternoon

Nomathingo : Afternoon

(Nomathingo stood up and looked at Qaphela)

Qaphela : maShenge uDokotela Dlamini uzokuhlola nje ukuthi yonke into ihamba kahle yini.

Nomathingo : Ok

(They all went to Qaphela's bedroom and Nomathingo lay on bed. Dr Dlamini examined Nomathingo)

Dr Dlamini : Mhmm-mhmm ngokolwazi lwami u Nkosikazi Gcaba ubonakala ekhulelwe kanti futhi kubonakala engenazo izinkinga but we can run a pregnancy test.

Qaphela : Oh ok

Dr Dlamini : Nkosikazi Gcaba please take this and go to the bathroom.

(Nomathingo took a pregnancy test kit from Dr Dlamini and she went to the bathroom. The pregnancy test came back positive indeed)

Dr Dlamini : Congratulations Mr and Mrs Gcaba.

(Qaphela smiled and kissed Nomathingo's stomach)

Qaphela : Thank you Dr Dlamini

Dr Dlamini : I still recommend that we do a scan but you will let me know when to expect you.

Qaphela : Yeah sure. We'll make an appointment very soon

Dr Dlamini : Good. Now for your heart burn I'm going to give you these pills and Mr Gcaba I'm going to write you a prescription for all the meds she will need

Qaphela : Of course. Thank you Dlamini

Nomathingo : Thank you

Dr Dlamini : I think my job is done here.

(Qaphela and Dr Dlamini exchanged handshakes. Dr Dlamini walked out)

Qaphela : Ngiyabonga maShenge

Nomathingo : Why bethi Mrs Gcaba?

Qaphela : That's is who you are.

Nomathingo : You know what ngeke ngikhulise ngedwa lengane
Qaphela

Qaphela : Of course not sthandwa sami

Nomathingo : Yazi Gcaba ngangazi ukuthi why ngingayifuni
ingane.

Qaphela : Why?

Nomathingo : Because I knew that we were not ready to have a
baby.

Qaphela : maShenge ngicela ukhohlwe iyona yonke lento.
Uzohlukumeza ingane yami ngezinto ezi useless

Nomathingo : I don't want to lose you but I know that I will.
Sengiyazi ukuthi uya e Nsundezweni

(Qaphela rubbed his face)

Qaphela : I know and I don't have a choice, maShenge. I have to do this

(Nomathingo couldn't control her tears from falling)

Nomathingo : Qaphela Ngiyakuthanda ngicela ungayenzi lento abafuna uyenze sthandwa sami.

Qaphela : I have to do it. Mengifuna mina nawe sibendawonye I have to do this. Iyona kuphela le indlela azokwamukela ngayo ubaba sthandwa sami

Nomathingo : Mhlampe angidingi ukwamukelwa uyena sthandwa sami. Your biological father u Cetshwayo ungamukelile mina Qaphela and that's all matters. Akunjalo sthandwa sami?

Qaphela : Akunjalo maShenge. I'm Nombela's son ngu Gcaba and I can't change that now

Nomathingo : What about me?

Qaphela : I'm still going to make you my wife

Nomathingo : Second wife! Say it Qaphela

Qaphela : No maShenge. Awusoze waba umfazi wesibili kumina

Nomathingo : Just stop. I can't....When are you going to Nsundezweni?

(Qaphela cleared his throat)

Qaphela : Day after tomorrow

Nomathingo : No no. Noooooo!!

(Nomathingo screamed and Qaphela squeezed her in his arms.
Nomathingo cried and Qaphela felt his ripping apart.)

Nomathingo : Please leave me alone

(Nomathingo ran to Qaphela's bedroom and she cried until she fell asleep. Qaphela walked in and slept next to her. He planted wet kisses on her shoulder up to her neck. Nomathingo felt her body heating up and she wanted Qaphela as much as he did. They did the deed and for the first time Qaphela couldn't get enough of Nomathingo)

(Nosihle came to visit Nomathingo the next day)

Nosihle : So you are really pregnant?

Nomathingo : Yes

Nosihle : Noma you don't seem happy about it

Nomathingo : What's there to be happy about Nosihle? U
Qaphela uyothatha omunye umfazi. Yazi ngizwa kahle ukuthi
ngiphambanelwa ingqondo

Nosihle : You need to stop this whole thing.

Nomathingo : Kanjani?

Nosihle : I don't know. Iya Empophomeni

Advertisement

speak to King Nombela or Queen Sithelo. Tell them that you are
pregnant

Nomathingo : Akukho lula kanjalo

Nosihle : Kulula kanjalo. Maybe if you tell them that you are pregnant they will stop all this nonsense abafuna ukuyenzisa u Qaphela

Nomathingo : And if they don't?

Nosihle : Just try. Ok? Here. Call Sithelo

Nomathingo : And where did you get her number?

Nosihle : She is Andile's mother

Nomathingo : No. Ngeke ngikwazi ukumushayela ucingo, that's disrespect.

Nosihle : Then let's go to Mpophomeni

Nomathingo : Huh?

Nosihle : Jah. I'll call Andile and he will take us to Mpophomeni

Nomathingo : I don't think u Qaphela uzo....

Nosihle : Forget about Qaphela okwamanje and think about yourself nalengane oyithwele

(Nosihle dialed Andile's number)

Nosihle : Baby we need to go to Mpophomeni

(Silence)

Nosihle : Yeah. I told her that you are going to be fine with it.
Are you at the rank?

(Silence)

Nosihle : Good. Tell them uthole isipesheli or something just in case they try to stop you

(Silence)

Nosihle : Aaah! Andile. Ok fine. I love you too

(Nosihle hung up)

Nosihle : We have a problem. Andile is out of the city

Nomathingo : Oh my goodness

Nosihle : Call Sithelo.

(Nomathingo deep sighed)

Nomathingo : Ok

(Nomathingo took Nosihle's phone and searched Queen Sithelo's number. She dialed)

Nosihle : Is it ringing?

Nomathingo : Yes

Sithelo : Queen Sithelo speaking

(Silence)

Sithelo : Hello

Nomathingo : Mah u Nomathingo

Sithelo : Princess how are you?

Nomathingo : I'm not ok Mah

Sithelo : Is there a problem with the baby?

Nomathingo : You know?

Sithelo : Ngaphupha amakhowe and I knew ukuthi khona umzukulu wami omunye ozayo.

Nomathingo : My Queen, how am I going to raise this baby without a father?

Sithelo : What do you mean?

Nomathingo : Qaphela is going to Nsundezweni

Sithelo : Yes but that doesn't mean that Qaphela is going to be an absent father to the baby

Nomathingo : My Queen you told me to fight for Qaphela and I did. Qaphela killed my father but here I am in his house trying

to fight for our relationship. Ukuba khona komuye umfazi obudlelwaneni bami no Qaphela will ruin things.

Sithelo : I'm sorry about your father.

Nomathingo : Nangitshela ukuthi u Qaphela fought for me, wayelwela ukuzongenza umfazi wesibili?

Sithelo : No princess. The wolf ruined everything

Nomathingo : Why am I being punished for something I had no control over?

Sithelo : No one is punishing you. Qaphela is a prince mtanami and something like this was bound to happen sooner or later

Nomathingo : Mah ngiyamuthanda I Qaphela and I want him all for myself

Sithelo : I'll try and speak to his father but I can't promise you anything

Nomathingo : Thank you.

Sithelo : Take care of yourself no mzungu wami

Nomathingo : Yebo Mah

(Sithelo hung up)

Nosihle : And?

Nomathingo : Uthi uzozama ukukhuluma no Gcaba

Nosihle : Leyandoda ngeke ivume

Nomathingo : I know

Nosihle : Your restaurant is so beautiful

Nomathingo : Isivuliwe?

Nosihle : Uh! "Mesuli's Diner" someone is temporarily running it

Nomathingo : Who?

Nosihle : Some white lady but nentombi ka Mondli iyasiza

Nomathingo : Mondli's girlfriend?

Nosihle : Yeah. She is older than Mondli

(Nomathingo laughed)

Nosihle : Qaphela loves you Noma. Don't ever doubt that no matter and unama plans amakhulu ngawe nengane yakhe

Nomathingo : I don't want to share him with anyone Nosihle

Nosihle : I know. (Sighs) I can't believe that one day kuyobe kwimina obhekene nalenyaka nyaka

Nomathingo : The Gcaba brothers come with headaches and restless nights

Nosihle : They are hot

Nomathingo : Asikho empini namanye amantombazane la sisempini no Gcaba

Nosihle : Ufa nini u Gcaba kodwa siphumule?

Nomathingo : Don't say that

Nosihle : I don't mean it.

Nomathingo : This is a disaster

Nosihle : Maybe it won't be that bad

Nomathingo : Polygamy is never good don't let them fool you.
Ngisho nabo o Qaphela banqaba u Nombela ethathe omunye
umfazi ngoba bayazi ukuthi akusinekiswa amahleza

Nosihle : Yah you right

Nomathingo : I won't survive in Polygamy

Nosihle : Let's hope Queen Sithelo will be able to convince
Nombela

(Nomathingo sighed)

36

(Qaphela came back from work with his brothers. Zaba showed Nomathingo pictures of his baby and Luxolo was a beautiful baby boy.)

Nomathingo : He looks like his mother

Zaba : Yah and I hate that (He laughed)

Mondli : Usazoshintsha ebemumbi njengawe nalencegela yakho

(They laughed)

Mnqobi : Manje kusasa soficana eNsunduzweni? I just this whole thing to be over

(Qaphela looked at Nomathingo)

Qaphela : Yeah

Andile : Bafo you do know that we can still run away from this whole thing. We have our lives out of KZN

Qaphela : We can never run away from Inkanyamba and you know it

Andile : Eish yeah

(Lukhona's phone rang)

Lukhona : Speak of the devil

Qaphela : Is that him? Tell him I'm not here

Lukhona : My king (He answered)

(Silence)

Lukhona : Bakhona

(Lukhona pressed his phone and Gcaba was on the
loudspeaker)

Gcaba : Bafana nikephi?

Mondli : We will be there in a few hours baba.

Gcaba : Right. Where is prince Qaphela? Kade ngimushayela
akabambi izingcingo zami

(They looked at each other)

Zaba : Baba u Qaphela is on the road.

Gcaba : Prince Zabagcaba shut up! I don't even want to talk to
you after lelihlazo olenze la ko Nombela. Road? Road yani?

Prince Qaphela needs to be here and prepare himself for uhambo lakusasa.

(Zaba left the table where they were all gathered speaking to their father and he sat down and drank his beer)

Andile : Asazike ngoba akekho

Gcaba : Prince Andile awusahloniphi wena?

Andile : Ubaba ufuna ngithini? My king this is not easy for Qaphela but he will be in Nsundezweni tomorrow

Gcaba : Right. You better tell him to answer my calls

Lukhona : Sokwenze njalo.

Gcaba : Nisheshe. I hate people who come to my house ebusuku nezipoki

Mnqobi : Nombela

(Gcaba hung up)

Nomathingo : I'm going to bed

Mnqobi : Nkosazana please take it easy. We don't want you to stress the baby

(Nomathingo faked a smile and walked away. As soon as she stepped inside Qaphela's bedroom Zaba followed)

Zaba : Nkosazana

Nomathingo : Zaba kukhona engingakusiza ngakho?

Zaba : I know this is not easy for you but I want to promise you that Qaphela will always be there for you

Nomathingo : And his first wife

Zaba : You don't have to worry yourself about her. Things won't work out between Qaphela and whoever he chooses tomorrow. You are Qaphela's life Noma and you will always come first

Nomathingo : Wee Zaba what if u Qaphela chooses his first mase eyakhohlwa imina?

Zaba : Nkosazana that will never happen

Nomathingo : You sound so sure

Zaba : I am. Qaphela is my brother and I know how much he loves you. Ngangihamba naye siyobheka wena almost every day

Nomathingo : I wish Qaphela didn't bother running after me. I wouldn't be here

Zaba : Do you love Qaphela?

Nomathingo : With every fiber of my being.

Zaba : Love conquers everything. You don't know what tomorrow holds so don't give up too soon. Goodnight
Nkosazana

(Zaba headed out)

Nomathingo : Your father is angry

Zaba : I know...Eeh uyabona Nkosazana u Qaphela is doing this for all of us and hopefully after this our lives will go on the way we want.

(Zaba walked out and Nomathingo grabbed her phone)

Nomathingo : Alondwe where is Bhovungane?

Alondwe : Botha umlilo emnyango with baba

Nomathingo : Please give her your phone

Alondwe : Oohk. Is everything ok? Are you ok? You just left

Nomathingo : I'm sorry. I'm fine

Alondwe : I don't believe you....Mah Noma would like to speak to you

(Silence)

Alondwe : U Thingo. Beka endlebeni Mah

MaSibisi : Oh Thingo...Thingo uyangizwa? There is no signal here Alondwe. Ngime kephi?

Nomathingo : Hlase I can hear you.

MaSibisi : Kwangcono ke. Mtanami are you alright?

Nomathingo : No Mah

(Tears filled up Nomathingo's eyes)

MaSibisi : Cetshwayo told me about uMgidi wase Nsundezweni

Nomathingo : Isithembu Bhovungane? How am I going to survive?

maSibisi : You won't survive mtanami which is why I'm going to ask you to come back home tomorrow. Unekhaya wena futhi siyakuthanda

Nomathingo : Kanti no Qaphela naye ngokunjalo ngiyamthanda Mah....Hlase I'm pregnant

maSibisi : Good heavens! Yazi ngike ngasola

Nomathingo : Bhovungane I'm scared.

maSibisi : Listen Thingo

Advertisement

Give it a chance and if you fail mtanami then come back home.

Nomathingo : Angicabangi nokuzama Mah

maSibisi : Thingo uzobulala leyongane nge stress please come back home before you do. U Cetshwayo uzoza ezokulanda lapho when he comes back from Nsundezweni

Nomathingo : Is he also going?

MaSibisi : Yes. Qaphela invited him

Nomathingo : I can't believe Qaphela so this is really important to him and he had to invite everyone?

MaSibisi : Ngicela wehlise umoya

Nomathingo : Ngiyabonga Mah. Nilale kahle. Please pass my greetings to Nzwakele

maSibisi : Nomathingo we love you and please don't ever forget that

Nomathingo : Nami ngiyanithanda

(Nomathingo hung up and Qaphela cleared his throat behind her)

Qaphela : maShenge sebehambile obafo

Nomathingo : Ok

Qaphela : I...Queen Sithelo called earlier today and she was worried about you

Nomathingo : I called her

Qaphela : I know. Andile told me that you wanted to go to Mpophomeni....Sthandwa sami please allow me to do this and we will take it from there. If it gets too much for you sohamba and start our lives somewhere else

Nomathingo : What if you love her more than you love me?
What if izinto ziyashintsha?

Qaphela : maShenge I will always choose you

Nomathingo : That is not true

Qaphela : It is. Sthandwa sami let's just forget about this whole thing just for tonight.

Nomathingo : Whatever Qaphela

36

(Nomathingo and Qaphela were busy making love in the early hours of the morning. Nombela called)

Qaphela : My king (He answered)

(Silence)

Qaphela : I had to take care of some business baba and I finished late so I couldn't come home.

(Qaphela looked at Nomathingo)

Qaphela : No. Angikaze ngihlangane nomuntu wesifazane for some time now

(Nomathingo's blood boiled)

Qaphela : I'm on my way Nombela

(Nomathingo pushed Qaphela and she got out of bed)

Nomathingo : This what I meant Qaphela. You're already lying to your father. Akakafiki nokufika umfazi wakho but I already feel worthless. Your father will never accept me Qaphela so let's just forget this whole thing

Qaphela : Forget what?

Nomathingo : Us Qaphela! Let's forget about us. You just lied to your father ngila phambi kwakho

Qaphela : maShenge ngiyaxolisa sthandwa sami.

Nomathingo : Uma kuthiwa bengithola istini sokwakha every time you say "Ngiyaxolisa maShenge" angabe nginomuzi omkhulu okudlula oka president Zuma eNkandla. I swear to God

Qaphela : Sthandwa sami ngiyazi this is not easy for you but ngicela uzifake ezicathulweni zami for once and understand la ngisuka khona

Nomathingo : I don't want to understand. I don't

Qaphela : Noma...

Nomathingo : Go Qaphela. Hamba u uyolanda umfazi wakho and forget about me

Qaphela : Why are you being so difficult muntu wesifazane?

Nomathingo : Go!!!! (She yelled)

(Qaphela got out of bed and headed out)

Nomathingo : I won't be here when you get back. I'm going home and you will never see me again

Qaphela : Is that what you want?

Nomathingo : Yes. I don't want to be here anymore. Ngifuna ukuba nabantu abangithandayo

Qaphela : You think that I don't love you?

Nomathingo : No you don't love me Qaphela. Mhlampe wangithanda kakhulu usakhula kwaphela konke lokho usungitholile

Qaphela : Is that what you think?

Nomathingo : It's what I know

Qaphela : Ok. So what now?

Nomathingo : As I said I'm going back home. Permanently. Idayise I restaurant because ngeke ngisayidinga. Ngizohamba Emalahleni and start over in another province far away from you

Qaphela : And my baby?

Nomathingo : I'll decide ukuthi ngiyafuna yini ube ingxenye yempilo ka Mesuli noma cha.

(Qaphela tightened his fist)

Qaphela : Ok

(Qaphela walked out and Nomathingo banged the bed screaming. Few minutes later Qaphela was ready to go)

Qaphela : Nomathingo I wish things were different and I hope that one day you will find it in your heart to forgive me. Ngifuna wazi ukuthi ngiyohlale ngikuthanda futhi wazi ukuthi ubalulekile kumina

(Tears ran down Nomathingo's cheeks)

Nomathingo : Ngeke ngikuxolele for breaking my heart Qaphela. Ngeke!

Qaphela : It wasn't my intention.

Nomathingo : It was! Why did you kill Nqobani Shembe knowing that you are not the one for me?

(Silence)

Nomathingo : So it was you and awuzami nokuphika. Yini lengaka engayenza kuwena for you to keep breaking my heart like this? Why is it so hard for you ukuthi ungibone ngijabulile?

(Silence)

Nomathingo : You took my father's life..... Ok that one kwaba iphutha but u Nqobani bekungelona iphutha. You knew exactly what you were doing and your plan was to kill him. Qaphela you killed one guy obezimizele ngami. Wambulala ngoba ufuna ukuzongifaka kulesithembu sakho!!

Qaphela : Ubusukhulelwe vele. so you wanted ingane yami to be raised by another man ngidla anhlamvana? Ngazi ukuthi ngikumithisile? Ngazi ukuthi how much I love you wena nengane yami?

Nomathingo : Why did you kill him?

Qaphela : Because I wanted to!!!! (He yelled)

Nomathingo : Ok. You can go now. I will take care of your baby ngize ngibelethe mase ngiletha kuwena ukuze nami ngizoqhubeka nempilo yami

Qaphela : Thank you

(Qaphela walked out and Nomathingo heard his car driving off. Her whole world shutted down completely. Yes, Qaphela killed her father but the kind of love she had for Qaphela was infinite and powerful beyond measures. She tried so hard to fight her feelings for Qaphela but she failed and knowing that there was a seed planted by Qaphela growing inside her made her fall more deeply in love with Qaphela but now all her hope was gone. The picture of her life with Qaphela was slowly fading away)

(She didn't know what to do after Qaphela left. She took a shower and wore her black maxi hooded coat that almost covered her whole face. She stood in front of the mirror and looked at her reflection. She took her phone and dialed Nkule's number)

Nomathingo : Nkululeko take me to Nsundezweni

Nkule : Nkosazana you can't go there

Nomathingo : And who are you to tell me what I can and cannot do?

Nkule : Nkosazana I respect my job

Nomathingo : Then you know what to do. Please make it quick we do not want to be late for uMgidi

Nkule : Nkosazana

(Nomathingo hung up and a few minutes later Nkule arrived and they went to Nsundezweni. Nsundezweni was a bit far away but they made it on time. They parked far from isigcawu. Nomathingo saw Qaphela sitting next to his father. his brothers and Cetshwayo were also there. Qaphela looked so beautiful in his Zulu attire.)

Nkule : Nkosazana why are we here?

Nomathingo : Ngifuna inhliziyo yami iqonde ukuthi u Qaphela bekungeyena owayo. Ngifuna ukumubona ekhetha ingoduso

yakhe khona inhliziyo yami izoba nokuthula then maybe I'll be able to move on with my life without Qaphela. Please wait here for me

Nkule : You don't have to do this to yourself Nkosazana

Nomathingo : Maybe this is what I need.

Nkule : Do you really believe that?

Nomathingo : I don't kodwa ithemba alibulali angithi?

Nkule : No

Nomathingo : Sebeyaqaala. I need to go, I'll be back in a few minutes.

Nkule : Nkosazana

(Nomathingo covered her face with her hood and got out of the car. She walked a short distance and she stood behind a crowd of people that were attending uMgidi.)

My people I greet you all

(That was the King of Nsundezweni)

Wena we Zulu (Everyone said)

King : Today I Nsundezweni ibusisiwe because we have a very respected King today along with his princes but today we are all

gathered here because of one prince, Prince Qaphel'amagcaba and I hope that each of the Gcaba princes will choose their wives from this village. Prince Qaphel'amagcaba will choose one virgin lady and I see all my maidens are sweating phela u Gcaba wazala amabhungu ezinsizwa la.

Laughs

King : Without wasting anymore time I'm now going to hand over my spear to prince Qaphel'amagcaba. I wish you all the best zintombi zase Nsundezweni

(Silence)

(Nomathingo's heart was racing. She was just waiting to hear women ululating and then she was going to make her way back to the car. Her head was bowed down, her eyes were closed listening to every sound, every movement. There was silence. She opened her eyes to the hands of a man handing her a spear. She slowly lifted up her eyes and Qaphela was standing in front of her holding a spear)

Qaphela : Maka Mesuli. Mawendlalifa yami. Shenge, Sokwalisa

Mnyamana ka Ngqengelele. You are my life and ngikhetha wena ngoba eyami impilo ayilutho ngaphandle kwakho.

(Nomathingo took the spear from Qaphela and stabbed it on the ground)

Nomathingo : Gcaba, Thembela, Nombela, Mbuso! Ngwabe, Mtoto, Siphongwana sembuti, Wena owabhebhela etsheni. Shibe!

(Qaphela removed Nomathingo's hood and kissed her. The Gcaba brothers were grinding with their Zulu shields. King Nombela shook his head and looked at Cetshwayo. They both smiled)

.....**THE END**.....

Thank you guys for downloading this book from my site please keep visiting <https://novelsguru.com/> for supporting me and also don't forget to share it with your friends.

Dear Friends please download these books direct from <https://novelsguru.com/> bookmark this site for latest African books, and also supporting me Thanks.
